



*In the Name of Allah, the All-Beneficent, the Most Merciful.*

All praise is due to Allah, the Lord of the Worlds. May Allah's blessings be upon Muhammad and his immaculate Household.

Family is the first building block of human society; its well-being and integrity is the well-being and integrity of the society at large. Hence, Islamic law paid very careful attention to the formulation of this block and its maintenance and protection from anything that could harm it. We see in the Holy Quran that there's a call to protect the family after the call to protect one's soul, as Allah SWT says:

*"Oh, you who believe! Ward off from yourselves and your families a fire whose fuel is men and stones." (66:6)*

There is no doubt that the human soul does not find rest and tranquility unless it is within a family atmosphere that is free from disturbances and chaos. Narrations and experiences have shown that when the devil loses hope in trying to misguide a person, he provokes the family atmosphere against this person to remove them from tranquility and stability. Mental distraction is one of the biggest obstacles in the process of spiritual wayfaring, through which the submission humans were created for is accomplished.

A person's immediate community- which includes their parents, relatives, neighbors, co-workers, and those a person must interact with- are in the second circle that surrounds a person after their family. Thus, it is necessary for the heedful and mindful person to be an effective agent in the refinement and education of those in this circle, or to at least repel the harm they cause by kind and good treatment. The Divine order came with a call to guide this class, which was among the closest classes to the Holy Prophet- peace be upon him and his progeny- through Allah's SWT words: "*And warn your closest kindred*" (26:214).

It is noticeable in this area that some, out of a desire to devote themselves to worship, neglect to pay attention to this aspect of worship and submission to Allah SWT. In turn, they unknowingly commit a violation against the orders of the Lord. As a result of their violation, some of the divine bestowals are taken away from them or they're kept away from getting more because complete submission to Allah SWT is inclusive of all forms of obedience, and it is how the righteous servants of Allah SWT achieve their ranks. Just as ideological belief is an indivisible unit, practical faith similarly is interrelated, and the Holy Quran referred to this practical faith as the sum and collection of a person's good deeds (al-salihat).

In this book, we sought, by Allah's grace, to highlight the basis of dealing with others, whether in the small family circle or the large community. When a person masters dealing with others, he can clarify the atmosphere with them, and even have a positive

influence on them, which would ensure avoiding harm from others. This, in turn, helps one to free themselves enabling them to devote themselves to their internal reform, *“A day when nothing will avail, neither wealth nor offspring <sup>(88)</sup> but only he that brings to Allah a sound heart will (attain to success). <sup>(89)</sup>”* (26:88-89)

May Allah SWT help us and protect us against the malice of our souls and the evils of our deeds, by the right of the most honorable servants to Him, Muhammad and his immaculate, and purified Household.

**Habib al-Kazemi**

## 1. Comparing

Among the factors that can lead to frustration in a marriage, or even to the deterioration of a marriage, is dissatisfaction with one's spouse. This can happen when a spouse compares their husband or wife to the person, they envisioned themselves married to, an issue that can arise from either party. For example, a man could be married to a devout woman yet be unsatisfied with her either because she doesn't match the image of the perfect woman which he's created in his mind - one who may, in reality, not exist. This comparison could stem from various factors, including an illicit previous relationship or a previous relationship that - although legitimate - didn't work out for any number of reasons, such as a conflict between his significant other and his family. This could leave the man spending his marriage measuring and comparing his unfortunate wife to some other woman, who by that point, could be happily married or even dead!

The situation could be exacerbated should the man share his feelings with his wife, leaving her with unimaginable heartbreak. Conversely, the wife could be the one doing the comparing. She may have met and grown attached to another man during her school years, could have her own imaginary perfect man, or could have had an engagement that didn't work out prior to her current marriage; leaving her living constantly comparing and measuring her husband to others. It's no secret that this behavior is irrational causing one to miss out on the blessings currently bestowed upon them, in exchange for something which wasn't meant to be.

It is also unbefitting of a believer who should strive to embody the mercy and kindness of Allah (SWT).

## 2. Balancing

No marriage is perfect in every aspect; as spouses are not like two halves of an apple, asked to come together to make a single, whole apple. Instead, it could be that the husband is one kind of fruit and the wife another, with no similarity between them in size, taste, color, or even the environment to which they belong. So as two halves, each entirely different from the other, differences between them are completely normal. When disagreements do arise, there must be a balance between the positives and the negatives, issues should be handled objectively, and, if needed, the couple should refer to a religious expert or their families to help them resolve issues. As the Quran states:

*“and if you fear a breach between the two then appoint an arbitrator from his family and an arbitrator from her family/” (4:35)*

Seeking the assistance of an arbitrator, a religious scholar with insight into matters of marriage may also be helpful, and if a solution cannot be reached, divorce may be the answer, though it is one of the most undesirable acts permitted by Allah (SWT).

Unfortunately, some women abuse the word “divorce” without pondering its implications or consequences, as if throwing the word around will solve their problems. A woman’s respect, as well as the sanctity of her marriage, decreases when the word is repeated every time conflict arises.

### 3. Role Models

The absence of righteous role models for men and women today is noticeable. A man may take a famous athlete as his role model, and a woman may adopt adoration for a celebrity she sees in the media, one whose real-life shows little resemblance to what she portrays on screen.

A believer should be well-acquainted with their goals in life and strive continuously to achieve them, drawing inspiration from the legacy of pious believers before them. A believing woman can find a role model from amongst the many righteous women in history, one of the most prominent of which is Asiya, the wife of the Pharaoh who reigned at the time of Prophet Musa A.S.

Asiya has an enduring legacy, married to a man who claimed to be God, killed male children and took the females as slaves, she was able to reach a degree of spiritual nearness to Allah SWT so lofty that He mentioned her in the Holy Quran, setting her beautiful prayers as an example to others. Asiya lived in a heavily guarded palace and was likely denied access to religious scholars who could guide her on her spiritual journey. Despite her situation, she never stopped striving to reach spiritual perfection. Just as Mary A.S. ascended to a level of spiritual nearness to Allah SWT so high that He would send food from the heavens to her whenever she entered the chapel, Asiya achieved a similar state of spirituality. When she beseeched Allah SWT to build her a home in the heavens near Him:

*“My Lord, build for me near You a house in Paradise.”*  
(66:11)

And this house that's built for her in paradise is surely unlike any other house.

#### **4. Containment**

A parents' concern for their children's moral righteousness should be no less than their concern for their children's health. For example, a parent may be so unwilling to bear seeing their daughter inflicted with a rash that they're willing to travel far to find her treatment, yet they do not move a finger when they see the early signs of moral corruption in their child!

While it is necessary for parents to monitor their children and guard against their corruption, they must be careful about the methods they employ. Interrogation and accusation should be avoided. For example, if a father looks through his son's web browsing history with his son present and finds content that he doesn't approve of, hurling insults and shaming him is counterproductive and could make the problem worse. Instead, he should guide his son gently, using the teaching style of Imams Hassan and Hussain AS as an example.

The Imams AS once saw an old man making wudhu (ablution). They noticed he was making some mistakes and wanted to show him the correct method, so they decided to make wudhu in front of him and allow him to judge which one of them made better wudhu. With this ingenious method, they managed to teach the man the correct way of making wudhu without embarrassing him! Parents should adopt similar methods in raising their children and gently tackle issues that arise.

## 5. Propensity for Excellence

The nature of a woman's life, specifically raising her children and managing her household, could prevent her from reaching the same level of education as a man, leading to an intellectual and cultural disparity between spouses. It's extremely unfair for a husband, who discovers such a disparity, to become proud and feel a sense of superiority over his wife.

A woman's preoccupation with attending to her children and household could become an obstacle not only to her education but could distract from her relationship to Allah SWT, causing her to eventually stop trying to advance her spiritual and cultural development. A man must appreciate that his wife may have endured intellectual and spiritual deprivation so that she could be there for him and his children, who will ultimately carry on his name and are a source of pride for him; and so that her husband can fulfill his own dreams in life!

Moreover, not all knowledge automatically elevates a person's status; knowledge truly counts when it imparts a sense of responsibility, obligation, and God wariness upon a person. A woman with good deeds, along with the tiresome effort she pours into raising her children, could achieve a level of transparency and closeness to Allah SWT that surpasses what can be gained in a university or other educational institution.

A woman who is God-fearing and keeps away from which is prohibited for her, even when it is pleasurable, is a knowledgeable and virtuous woman. However, one who



elevates on the ladder of knowledge while increasingly moving away from Allah SWT is a person who has no weight or value. For knowledge not accompanied by God wariness, even knowledge of religious matters could degrade a person in the eyes of God.

## **6. The Miracle of Marriage**

Marriage is one of the signs which show Allah SWT's greatness, power, and magnificent creation. One of the ways this is accomplished is through the miraculous creation of a human being. Spouses should take time to watch scientific videos showing the stages of fetal development. After the amazing union between an egg cell and a sperm cell, the first cell that carries genetic traits is formed. From that cell, the rest of the body's cells are formed, grouping into what will eventually become bones, the liver, eyes, nerves, etc. until the whole body is created.

It is truly mind-blowing how these cells form and specialize for each organ with such precision! It is even more astonishing when, during the fourth month of pregnancy, the soul enters the body and the mother begins to feel her baby's movements! Human creation is indeed one of Allah SWT's greatest signs, a sign whose many secrets remain a mystery to the scientific world. Allah SWT attributes the creation of humanity to Himself, saying in the Quran:

*"It is He who shapes you in the womb(s) however He wills." (3:6)*

## 7. Dualism

The nature of this life is that it is filled with affliction. Problems are endless; no one is free from worry pertaining to health, family, finances, or even to one's destiny in the afterlife. The solution to this is to take a dualist approach to our problems, separating between the spiritual and earthly worlds. What's actually being harmed, be it through words or actions, is one's character - a component of their physical being. On the other hand, a person's spiritual personality is concerned only with the Lord of the Worlds and cannot be harmed by matters of this world. The soul, therefore, should not be poured into trivial matters.

Think about it like this. If a wealthy merchant grew tired of dealing with other people's problems and sought a quaint, blissful, life, the merchant could construct a building with three stories. The first level would be dedicated to his business and the issues surrounding it and would be managed by a person hired for this task. The second level would be reserved for his family. The third level would be his own, a quiet place to reflect and a reprieve from the stresses of work and family. Anyone arriving at the building for business would be directed to the first level, where signs would be posted to prevent them from ascending to the second or third level. Using this method would allow the merchant to keep his business running, his family life thriving, and his inner self at peace. He'd be relieved of dealing with the stresses of his business as that task would be delegated to the person hired to complete it. Like the merchant, we can approach our own problems by compartmentalizing them, approaching our material, worldly

problems by addressing them as such and not allowing them to preoccupy our entire being.

## 8. The Keys

In order to influence a person, especially a child, one must do so through their heart. It is known that large safes can be opened with small keys. Similarly, each person has a key, and if that key can be identified, their heart can be unlocked and opened to the divine guidance they are meant for.

Unfortunately, relationships between many parents and their children are not ideal; often lacking closeness and intimacy. A friendship between a father and son is rare, the type of relationship wherein the son feels sadness when his father is away from home. Instead, children are often happy in their father's absence, awaiting the chance to be able to do what they want whether it be allowed or not. There are even those who, deep within their heart, wish for their father's death so that they can inherit his wealth. It is, therefore, important to befriend your child and to address them on their own level as the Holy Prophet PBUH did with his own grandsons AS. The Prophet PBUH used to kneel to allow his grandsons, Imams Hassan and Hussain AS, to ride on his back, saying: "What a good ride you have!"<sup>1</sup> It's been narrated that he PBUH said:

*"One who has a child has to behave in a childlike manner with them."*<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Mustadrak al-Wasa'il: v 15, p 173

<sup>2</sup> Wasa'il ash-Shi'ah: v 21, p 486, hadith 27659

And as a child grows into their formative teenage years, the nature of a parent's dialogue with that child should evolve. They should be spoken to in their own language, and their hearts reached through methods they can relate to.

## **9. Truth Sessions**

For a married couple to address any deficiencies in their marriage, honesty sessions may be necessary, although they must be done in a calm manner. They should take advantage of special occasions to hold these meetings, including wedding anniversaries, birth anniversaries of the infallible AS, or during the month of Ramadan.

One of the best opportunities to hold these family sessions is during a visit to one of the holy shrines. Just as the head of the household thinks about his family's financial situation, he often thinks about their righteousness and if they are on the right path. He may find that, at home, his opinions and advice fall on deaf ears as his family is preoccupied with school, work, etc. However, the serenity and tenderness achieved during a visit to a holy place make such a visit an ideal time to be honest with one's wife and children about areas that could be improved, ultimately improving family dynamics.

So, what stops a father, who can't bear to see his son embarking on a dangerous path, from advising him in the presence of an infallible? What stops him from getting a commitment from his son not go back to his negative ways with the blessing of an infallible AS?

## 10. Suppressing Anger

In a state of anger, a person loses control of himself as Satan takes control, leading him to use obscene and abusive language. In order to remove a believer from the state of anger, Prophet Muhammad PBUH advised:

*“If one of you is angry when he is standing, let him sit down so that the anger will leave him. Otherwise, let him lie down.”*<sup>3</sup>

It is also recommended to prostrate with humility to Allah SWT. How beautiful it is when a believer speaks to their Lord while in prostration; showing restraint from their anger, even when it is justified, and hoping that Allah SWT will grant them the same on judgment day! Doing so is one of the best manifestations of a whispered prayer, and one likely to be accepted and answered as the believer is remembering to turn to their Lord, showing that they are swallowing their anger to attain nearness to Allah SWT.

It was narrated: “There is none from the potions swallowed by the servant more beloved to Allah swt than the potion of anger swallowed during repelling it in his heart, either by patience or forbearance.”<sup>4</sup> and in a hadith Qudsi (divine narrative) Allah swt says: “ O son of Adam, remember Me during your anger and I will remember you during My anger”<sup>5</sup> It was also narrated that the prophet PBUH advised one of his wives to say the following when she was angry: “ O Allah,

---

<sup>3</sup> Mizan al-Hikmah: v3, p 2269

<sup>4</sup> Al-Kafi: v1, p 111

<sup>5</sup> Mizan al-Hikmah: v2, p 973

forgive my sins, remove the anger from my heart, and protect me from the trials of misguidance.”<sup>6</sup>

## **11. Heart Pollutants**

Looking at that which is forbidden leads to pollution of the heart. Frequently looking at pornographic images and videos leads to an abnormal increase in desires as well as a hormonal imbalance. While the reaction is involuntary, it can cause early puberty. This is prevalent in youth who delve deeply into this world, sometimes reaching puberty at the age of twelve.

Even a grown man can become ill due to a hormonal imbalance. No longer satisfied with the lawful means available to him, he may instead resort to multiple marriages, and ultimately, to forbidden relationships.

Today, committing the forbidden takes only a person's determination and can be carried out easily, without obstacles. Therefore, a woman who sees that her husband has become involved with the forbidden should stop him, even if only for her own interest. Otherwise, if she chooses to stay silent for the sake of getting along, she should know that she will be the first victim in this battle even before the man himself. Thus, she should make her position against this behavior known and discourage and dissuade her husband from continuing down this path, even if only by using her words.

---

<sup>6</sup> Bihar al- Anwar: v 70, p 273

## **12. Arrows of the Night**

When a woman who was brought up by gentle and merciful parents who spoiled her moves in with her husband, who does not follow his religion nor does he show her love and compassion (she could also be facing problems with her mother-in-law), it is as though she has fallen into hell! While there are women who decide to endure those difficulties for the sake of their children, others cannot bear such living and prefer to separate no matter the consequences, giving up all their belongings and sometimes even their children.

It is truly a tragedy when one reaches such a level that no one can bear to live with them. Even if such a person prays the night prayer from the beginning of the evening until sunrise, would it be enough to raise their standing in the eyes of Allah SWT? How could he find comfort and sleep when there's someone praying and complaining about him to Allah SWT? He should consider that whenever this poor woman thinks of the child she had to leave behind, she feels pain and a fire in her heart and sends an arrow that does not miss towards her husband during the night in the form of her plea to Allah SWT to give her justice from her oppressive husband.

## **13. Three Places**

One of the ways to control and decrease anger, especially towards one's wife and children, is for a believer to remind himself that anger is the doing of the accursed Satan, and to seek refuge in Allah SWT from him because Satan is most likely to have control over the sons of Adam in three places:

The first is at the time of sexual desire: when one is alone with a woman (who is not his wife or forbidden in marriage to him) then Satan is their third. Many are the times we've seen involuntary action taken by believers when they are alone with a woman, even if it's a small forbidden action because at that moment he has no self-control.

The second is at the time of anger: anger is another time a person loses control over themselves because "Satan flows through the son of Adam as blood flows through the veins." <sup>7</sup> Imam Muhammad al-Baqir, peace be upon him, warned us about anger and gave us a remedy for it when he said:

*"Indeed, this anger is a spark lit by Satan in the heart of the son of Adam...and when one of you becomes angry, his eyes become red, his veins expand, and Satan goes into him... Therefore, if one of you fears that for himself, let him stay still (not act upon his anger), and Satan's harm will leave him then."* <sup>8</sup>

The third is at the time of worship: thus, we have been told to seek refuge in Allah SWT from Satan before reading the Holy Quran and before prayers.

## 14. Prizes

A person who does not control himself and is plagued with the curiosity of seeing, hearing and speaking; loses many divine blessings while also being punished.

---

<sup>7</sup> Awali Al-Laali: vol. 1, p. 274

<sup>8</sup> Al-Kafi: vol. 2, p. 304, hadith #12



If divine blessings can be lost from deeds that aren't prohibited, how many blessings are lost when one sins?! There are narrations, however, that give hope to the souls of believers, such as the ones that mention the reward given to a believer in this world by Allah SWT when he struggles against himself and lowers his gaze.

The greater and more difficult the struggle, the greater the reward! For what a difference there is between the struggle of an old man lowering his gaze and that of a young, single man who resists temptation when he finds himself alone with a beautiful woman!

Some of these struggles are hard on the soul but can be the reason for great horizons opening for a person. As one narration states:

*“Whoever looks at a woman then raises his sight towards the sky, his sight will not return to him until Allah SWT marries him to a hoor al ayn (a maiden in paradise).”<sup>9</sup>*

There is another prize that is also acquired before the hereafter, as is explained in this narration:

*“There’s no one who preserves himself from sin like the one who lowers his gaze, for when the eyesight is turned away from that which Allah SWT prohibited, the heart witnesses greatness and glory.”<sup>10</sup>*

---

<sup>9</sup> Al-Muhathab Al-Barii': vol. 3, p. 166

<sup>10</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 101, p. 41

## 15. Changing Perspective

Anger is surely a destructive pest in a person's life, and there are great blessings in avoiding it and overcoming it by addressing its causes.

Among the known factors that lead to anger are feelings of contempt and arrogance. The way to treat those feelings is to change how we view others and to remember that though one may seem corrupt and hypocritical on their exterior, only Allah SWT knows what is inside of them. A believer is instructed to view all others as better than themselves, as things are judged by how they end. A person may be a hypocrite, but only Allah SWT knows their ultimate fate.

Did anyone predict that Al-Hurr Bin Yazid would become one of the supporters of the master of martyrs, Imam Hussain AS? While some may seem to have a corrupt and hypocritical exterior, there are times a person who appears righteous may be harboring their hypocrisy internally. Therefore, the Prophet PBUH said:

*“Allah, The Blessed and Sublime, has embedded four things in four other things: He has embedded His pleasure in His obedience. Therefore, you should not underestimate obedience to Allah. It may cause Allah’s pleasure when you do not know it. Allah SWT has embedded His wrath in disobeying Him. Therefore, you should not underestimate any disobedience to Allah. It may cause Allah’s wrath while you do not know about it. Allah has embedded His response in supplications. Therefore, you should not underestimate any supplications. It may cause*

*Allah to respond to you while you do not know about it. Allah has embedded His friends amongst His servants. Therefore, you should not belittle anyone, since he may be a friend of Allah and you may not know it.”<sup>11</sup>*

## 16. Compensation

Some parents have children with mental or physical disabilities. Some of these disabilities are caused by negligence, such as the parents taking medication that is harmful to a fetus. If the parents were careful to follow prevailing medical advice to ensure a healthy pregnancy, and to follow the spiritual advice that is recommended to be performed prior to and during the pregnancy, such as giving charity, then these disabilities are a result of divine predestination.

In such cases, the parents need a strong charge of faith (*Iman*) in order to remain patient and content with what Allah SWT has given them. They should remember what Allah SWT said:

*“It is He who shapes you in the womb however He wills” (3:6)*

Therefore, He willed for a particular child to be born blind, paralyzed, or with some other handicap, and a believer surrenders to the will and wish of their Creator.

How beautiful it would be for a parent to make the intention to serve and take care of their disabled child as a means of

---

<sup>11</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 68, p. 177, hadith # 17.

gaining nearness to Allah SWT?! The care a parent gives to this child is the closest one can get to sincerity in seeking nearness, as they are not motivated by the hope that one day, they will get financial or social benefits from their child.

On the contrary, a child's disabilities could be the cause of mental, emotional, and physical exhaustion for their parents, and could serve as a limiting factor in their lives for many years. Their patience over those years guarantees the rise of their levels with Allah SWT. In addition, Allah SWT gives special compensation to those inflicted with disabilities in this life, and He, without a doubt, will not forget their parents and those who extended the hand of help and compassion to them.

## 17. The Divine Blessing

He who blessed the progenies of Abraham AS and the Prophet PBUH, will also bless your family and progeny with the condition that you offer Him a sacrifice as Abraham AS and other righteous servants have done. Offering a sacrifice means successfully enduring God's tests. For example, Abraham AS only attained the position of Imamate after he passed through a series of divine trials and tribulations:

*“And (call to mind) when the Lord of Ibrahim (Abraham) tested him with several commands which he fulfilled. He (Allah) said: ‘I am going to make you the leader of mankind.’ [Ibrahim (Abraham)] said, ‘And from my children as well?’ Allah said: ‘My promise does not apply to the transgressors.’” (1:124)*

From time to time, the believer will be tested by how they control their anger, their desires, or through other tests. If

they are willing to sacrifice and to surrender themselves and their valuables to prove their worthiness in their service to Allah SWT, then Allah SWT will choose them and draw them nearer.

It was narrated in a hadith Qudsi (divine hadith) that Allah SWT said:

*“If I am obeyed - I become pleased, if I am pleased - I bless, there is no end to My Blessings.”*<sup>12</sup>

The treasures of both the heavens and the earth are in the hands of the Lord of the worlds; He opens them to whomever He wishes, however He wishes, whenever He wishes, and with whatever He wishes!

### **18. Arguing in front of the Children**

If there's no way for a couple to avoid an argument, then at least they should have it in a locked room, away from their children and other family members, as doing otherwise will have severe consequences.

A man could spend the entire night arguing loudly with his wife as they scream and utter obscenities at each other, yet they could make up in the end and no one would know a thing about it. An even bigger disaster is when those secrets, revealed during a couple's argument, manage to escape the confines of the family home, especially when those arguments occur in front of their children.

---

<sup>12</sup> Qisas al-Anbyaa': p. 512

Some instances of juvenile delinquency, especially in girls, are a result of being raised in a tense family atmosphere and being deprived of parental affection. When their home does not feel like a safe place for them, children often throw themselves into Satan's lap at the first opportunity. On Judgment Day, when their folders of reckoning are opened and the parents are told: with your arguments and actions you drove your children to corruption and immorality, what will their reply be?!

## 19. Moderation

Among a man's duties is to financially support his family. However, spending on one's family should not be excessive and wasteful as it could lead to financial hardship and poverty. The wise man is the one who is moderate in his spending and strives to ensure a pleasant, decent living for his family in the future.

In addition to financial difficulties which are derived from being wasteful, Allah SWT tells of another frightful consequence of wasteful spending in the Quran:

*"Surely, the spendthrifts are the brothers of Satan."*  
(17:27).

This expression, unmatched in the Holy Quran, wasn't even used to describe major sins such as adultery, drinking alcohol, and even disbelief! The use of the word brother suggests a state of extreme closeness; when it is said: someone is the brother of justice, a state of coherence and conformity is understood, meaning that person is closely associated with justice. Similarly, the "brother of Satan" implies that a person is associated with Satan.

The reason a wasteful person is associated with Satan is that waste and excessive spending is the entry point for Satan into the kingdom of existence wherein he can wreak havoc on other aspects of someone's life.

## **20. The Ranks of a Person**

Every person has two ranks. The first is a practical one and is a person's current rank. The other is a theoretical rank, one that is possible for a person to attain were they to make the most of their potential.

We are like farmers who pass by a tree in an orchard and find that it has only produced 10 pieces of fruit while we expected it to produce 100. Had we simply watered the tree and kept it safe from pests and disease, it would have easily produced the amount of fruit we expected of it. Therefore, a farmer straddles the line between hope and regret; hope stemming from the tree's capacity to produce fruit and regret over the reality that the harvest is much smaller than it could have potentially been had efforts to care for the crop been multiplied since the growing season began.

It is, therefore, incumbent upon a believer to lessen the gap between their actual and theoretical ranks as much as possible. The fortunate believer is the one whose practical rank is very close to his theoretical rank. The day of judgment is the day of regret; as it is said to a person on that day: you would have been on this level if you had done such or did not do such.

Our reality is one thing and the level we could have reached could be something else entirely. Therefore, a believer

should always strive to raise their level and should never give up, claiming that it's too late.

## **21. Concealing Disagreements**

A man may tolerate disagreements with his wife and prefer to continue his relationship with her even if that relationship has soured. He may not resort to divorce due to the fear that it may damage his reputation, adversely affect his family, or because he may be afraid to be alone and worry that no woman will accept him in his old age, unless only for his money.

Not rushing to divorce is indeed a positive choice, as his patience to endure the hurt which may have been caused by his wife is conducive to reaching spiritual perfection.

However, one should not degrade their spouse in front of their children. The disagreement of a married couple is not the fault of their children, so why should they have to endure their parents' arguments and live through the emotional turmoil of feeling torn between them?!

It's no secret that the deterioration of a family unit is a major cause for children, especially daughters, to go astray. Concealing disagreements from one's children is not considered hypocrisy in this case as it leads to a greater good. If a person can say that which they normally would not say when trying to resolve a problem between two people, why can't parents do that as well?



## **22. The Purpose of Hijab**

Today, there seems to be a gradual movement to undermine the hijab by distorting its true purpose. The intent of the hijab is not to simply cover the body; instead, it is meant to shield those who wear it from lustful looks. But what good is the hijab if it becomes an attractive accessory instead of a barrier?

These days designers are turning the hijab into a fashion statement by marketing clothes to women who wear it that accentuates the details of a woman's body. Unfortunately, some women of faith are attracted to this type of clothing even though it cannot be considered a hijab.

A woman of faith wears the hijab to please Allah SWT, not to please others. A woman's charm and beauty are for her husband to see and enjoy and is not something to parade and display in public. One who highlights and presents her beauty for others is, in a way, trying to attract the attention of men and inviting them towards her as if she is desperate for their lust! This is not befitting of a faithful woman who is looked upon as the mother of future generations.

## **23. The Color of Faith**

If a married couple can accomplish submission to Allah SWT in a manner which He loves and approves and that couple colors their life with faith, then they are preparing the foundation for divine blessings to enter their life. The Lord of the Worlds is indeed the most Generous, but there must be a receptive foundation for His outflowing generosity, as was

the case with Allah's SWT blessings of Ibrahim AS and his family.

When Allah SWT saw the submission to His order from all of the members of his family: Ibrahim AS, who left his wife and child in a barren valley, his wife, who remained patient and surrendered to the desolation, and Ismaeel AS, whom Allah SWT knew had the capacity to surrender to the divine order for sacrifice in the future, then He bestowed His blessings upon them.

The Abrahamic pilgrimage with its various rituals: the well of Zamzam, Hajar Ismaeel, and the jogging of Hajar- is a commemoration to the family of Ibrahim AS that continues year after year throughout the centuries. Prophet Muhammad PBUH is also from the progeny of Prophet Ibrahim AS.

## **24. The Highest Degree**

A man who views his relationship with his wife and children as eternal is likely to put up with deprivation and hurt from them and strive to raise their religious and spiritual levels.

If his wife is ignorant of the religious guidelines and does not follow them well, then he should teach her and show her how to follow them. He should also take her to the holy sites, Friday prayers, and gatherings held to commemorate the Prophet PBUH and his household, peace be upon them all. He should do so not only because he strives to reach higher spiritual levels himself, but because he also wants his wife and children to do the same, and the benefit is one on the Day of Judgment. On the Day of Judgment, Allah SWT will look at the levels earned by all family members and unite

them all in the highest level attained by any one of them. It has been reported that the Prophet PBUH said:

*“When a member of a household enters paradise, the rest of his family will also follow, when asked: how so? The Prophet PBUH answered: he intercedes on their behalf and his intercession is accepted until he includes the servant of the family, so he says: My Lord! My servant shielded me from the heat and cold, and his intercession for the servant is accepted.”*<sup>13</sup>

## 25. The Light of Prayer in the Home

The sanctification of prayer and urging family members to perform their prayers on time has a significant impact on a family. This, in addition to reciting the Holy Quran, especially when that recitation is accompanied by contemplating its words, is of great importance.

In the Holy Quran, Allah SWT advised His Prophet PBUH by saying:

*“And enjoin prayer on your family and strictly adhere to it.”* (20:132)

A home that gives special attention to prayer is divine and blessed home. How beautiful it is for a person of faith, a person known to be just (not committing minor or major sins), to make their prayers at home as a group with their family!

---

<sup>13</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 8, p. 56, hadith 67

Even a just person of faith can end up missing many blessings by not taking advantage of the benefits of congregational prayer.

Imam Ali AS said:

*“The house in which the Quran is recited and Allah, The Noble and Grand, is remembered will receive numerous Divine blessings, the Angels will be present, and the devils will be distanced from there. In addition, that house will shimmer for the people of the sky just like the stars shimmer for the people on earth...”*<sup>14</sup>

## 26. Real Beauty

The word ‘beauty’ appeals to the general public, but especially to women. This is because a woman, by her feminine nature and instincts, sees that her beauty is her capital.

This way of thinking is often encouraged when she sees men flocking towards the outward beauty of other women. However, this external beauty which is tied to the material world is only a matter of the coordination of body parts and symmetry in facial features. It is known that beauty is a relative matter and that external beauty is as fleeting as the days pass. This is contrary to the internal beauty, which is tied to the world of souls (spiritual world?). This internal beauty is given to the believer, especially one who is committed to performing the night prayer.

---

<sup>14</sup> Wasa'il Ash-Shiah: vol. 6, p. 199, hadith # 7725

As is understood from the narrations of Ahlul-Bayt, this internal beauty is a real beauty, and cannot be compared to the beauty of the face, the fairness of the skin, the softness of the hair and the like. This is because it is an eternal beauty that does not fade, and it is earned. One does not have a hand in the external beauty they're given, but the beauty of internal spirituality is a choice.

## **27. Change in Nature**

The effort a parent invests into raising a child may not always bear fruit, as was the case with Prophet Noah's AS son, the sons of some of the Imams AS, and the children of some righteous believers. This is because a child's bad choices and behavior can lead to a change in their nature.

For example, a person who becomes addicted to looking at that which is forbidden to them takes on a lustful nature. Similarly, one who is quick to become upset will develop an angry nature.

Some parents exert a lot of effort into raising their first child but become discouraged after they perceive that no good came of it, leading them to put less effort into raising their other children with whom those efforts could have paid off. However, a believer should always strive to create the appropriate atmosphere for their children to excel without expecting a particular result.

It's like how a teacher fulfills his duty in the classroom yet some students end up failing the final exam. The failure of the students is not the criteria by which a teacher is evaluated, instead, they are judged by the extent of their efforts and skills. The more quarrelsome the students are

and the more professional and accurate in work the teacher is, the more they deserve an award!

## **28. Working according to duty not results**

People of faith may suffer from having a child stray from the path of righteousness, even if they did not neglect their responsibilities in raising them. Such a parent may begin to feel hopeless and leave their children to do as they wish. However, a person of faith must remember that they are required to make every effort within their power to save their child, and not to become discouraged if the result is not ideal. As Allah SWT said:

*“And that man shall have nothing but what he strives for.” (53:39)*

Take Prophet Noah AS, for example, whose son fell into corruption. Prophet Noah AS did not stop trying to guide and advise him; he tried to save his son even at the time of the flood as Allah SWT tells us:

*“And Noah called out to his son, and he was aloof: O my son! Embark with us and be not with the unbelievers.” (11:42)*

Some of our Imams AS also suffered from having corrupt children. Therefore, we should emulate our prophets and imams and fulfill our duties leaving the rest to The Lord of the Worlds who knows His servants best.

## 29. Retrieving the Child from the Laps of Vices

It is possible for a righteous parent to bring their child back to their senses, especially with intense prayers for their deliverance. There is a specific act of worship called “A’amal Umm Dawood” to address this exact scenario. A’amal Umm Dawood is typically performed in the middle of the month of Rajab and is best performed with the intention of retrieving one’s child from the laps of vices and corruption.

Umm Dawood was a mother who endured much suffering after her son was imprisoned by an oppressive government. Today, there are many fathers who, like Umm Dawood, have lost their sons after they moved to a western country and fell into their own prison of whims and passions. Those fathers strive to save their sons in the same way that Umm Dawood struggled to save hers.

Another act of worship a parent can do on behalf of their child is to regularly perform a special prayer called the Prayer of the Children. This prayer consists of two rak’ahs: Surah Al-Qadr is read after Surah Al-Fatiha in the first rak’ah, and in the second rak’ah Surah Al-Kawther is read after Surah Al-Fatiha. Prayer of the Children is performed at night for the children, and during the day for the parents. Moreover, it is always also beneficial for parents to repeat this verse :

*“O our Lord! Bless us with pious spouses and offspring who will be the joy of our hearts, and make us models for the righteous.” (25:74)*

### **30. Persistence in the spiritual journey**

Many of us strive to attain a marriage like that of Prophet Muhammad PBUH to the Mother of The Believers, Khadija AS, or like that of Imam Ali AS to his wife Fatima Al-Zahra AS, but how many of us are actually successful in attaining that?! The house of Ali AS was the most honorable in history, containing four of the infallible People of the Cloak, whereas the Prophet's PBUH house contained only one infallible person, the Prophet PBUH himself. When the Prophet PBUH visited the home of Imam Ali AS, the chain was complete and the five People of the Cloak were under one roof.

While we can never reach the status of the Prophet PBUH and his household, if we acknowledge that fact and strive to emulate them as much as possible, we have a better chance of reaching spiritual perfection. This is because the one who realizes that the path ahead of them is long will be more steadfast in their spiritual journey, as opposed to one who thinks they've reached the peak of their spirituality, leaving them content with the status quo.

### **31. Religious Orientation**

Differences in religious orientation between spouses have the potential to become a point of contention in their marriage. Take for example a woman who strives to achieve a level of spiritual closeness to Allah SWT that can only be gained through adherence to precautions in all of her actions (Ihtiyat), constant self-monitoring, and by performing her night prayers. If her husband is interested only in adhering to the bare minimum of his religious duties and he delays his



prayers until the last possible moment; then that couple is creating an environment rife for disagreement.

When the woman from the example above wakes up in the middle of the night to perform her night prayer, her husband may object and complain that this may affect her ability to work during the day.

A new phenomenon has also arisen recently which can lead to disagreements between spouses over differences in Marja al-Taqlid (religious authority). This, even though Taqlid is a matter of personal conviction and has nothing to do with marital life.

Sure, one can discuss why they believe their spouse should reconsider the Marja they follow, but if their spouse is not convinced, then they should let them continue with the Marja of their own choosing.

### **32. Careful Balancing and Minding the Parameters**

Generally, Islam calls for women to limit their contact with men and vice versa. However, due to compelling circumstances, a woman sometimes has to deal with men in the public sphere. When this is the case, it is necessary to be mindful of the parameters set by Islam for dealing with the opposite sex.

Interaction between non-married men and women should only be to the extent that serves the purpose of their interaction and fulfills that obligation; not more than is absolutely required. It is like one who is starving, where eating dead animals (not slaughtered) becomes permissible

for them, yet they should only eat enough to keep them alive.

It's been narrated that the Prophet PBUH said:

*“Certainly, when a man is alone with a woman (who is not his wife or otherwise forbidden to him in marriage) Satan is their third.”* <sup>15</sup>

Satan will not give up until he gets them involved in some degree of sin or vice. Therefore, a wise person protects themselves and avoids putting themselves in those situations in the first place!

A faithful woman should take our Lady Fatima AS as her role model. Fatima AS said:

*“There’s nothing better for a woman than for her not to see a [stranger] man, and for him not see her.”* <sup>16</sup>

For this is the natural state.

### **33. A Good Upbringing**

A father who wants to raise righteous children should not think only of his material happiness and of enjoying a woman's beauty and wealth but should instead choose a wife that has had a good, righteous upbringing.

When one wants to buy agricultural land, they'll likely consider two important factors: the fertility of the land and

---

<sup>15</sup> Nayl al-Awtar: vol. 9, p. 227

<sup>16</sup> Mustadrak al-Wasail: vol. 14, p. 289, hadith # 16741

the abundance of its water. If a person sees land adorned with seasonal flowers and roses - which are only alive for a short period of time - and buys that land based on its seasonal beauty, they will end up buying land that, in the long-term, is not fertile. Therefore, just as one who wants to grow crops should buy fertile land, one who wants righteous offspring should marry a righteous woman. There is a narration that the Prophet PBUH said:

*“Beware of a nice plant growing in waste.”*

When asked to elaborate, the Prophet PBUH answered:

*“A beautiful woman brought up in a bad family.”*<sup>17</sup>

Some plants grow on top of animal manure, and while they may look nice, they are rooted in waste. A believer should never be deceived by a beautiful exterior and overlook the ugliness of what is inside!

### **34. The Correct View**

One of the most common complaints from women is that their husbands look at other women when they're out in public together. Unfortunately, in some cases, the woman may be neglecting her appearance and not fulfilling her marital duties. Thus, in a way she may be tacitly encouraging her husband to look at other women.

When a woman spends time beautifying herself for everyone - whether when attending a wedding or family gathering - except for her poor husband who may only see her in her

---

<sup>17</sup> Rawdat al-Wa'idheen: vol. 2, p. 375

kitchen-stained or ragged clothes, then it's only natural for him to seek that beauty outside of the home!

When some women enter a state of increased religiosity and grow spiritually and culturally, they begin to reduce their intimate relationship to animalistic actions, further leading the husband to distance himself from the home. Therefore, we must examine these issues and view them from different angles. We need to remember that every action done to seek Allah's SWT pleasure is holy, even if on the exterior it appears otherwise.

### **35. The Islamic Approach**

Allah SWT wants His servants to follow the path of marriage and the narrations that urge believers to marry are numerous. If a person shows reluctance to get married or avoids marriage altogether for the sake of freeing themselves for worship, they are straying from the Islamic approach and from the practices of the Prophet PBUH.

It is known that a believer becomes closer to Allah SWT when he enters the blessed family establishment of marriage. It has been narrated that Imam Jaffer al-Sadiq AS said:

*“Three women came to the Messenger of Allah PBUH, one of them said: my husband does not eat meat, another said: my husband does not use perfume, and another said: my husband does not approach me. Then, (protesting the men's behavior), he, PBUH, he hastily went to the pulpit and, after praising Allah SWT said: “what has happened to some groups of my followers that they do not eat*

*meat, do not use perfume, and avoid approaching their wives?... Surely, I eat meat, use perfume, and approach my wives; so he who turns away from my way of life is not of me.”<sup>18</sup>*

### **36. Excellence and Superiority**

When a couple discusses family issues that may arise, dialogue should be meaningful, logical and aimed at reaching solutions. It should not be just for the sake of argument or to prove one's victory over the other!

It is true that a man has been given guardianship when it comes to managing family affairs, but his wife may be superior to him in terms of intellect and logic!

Notably, women have shown better understanding, higher accuracy and more intellect than men in some fields. Reason, logic, and human thought are not exclusive to men or women. That's why when some men who hold a position of importance want to consult someone regarding an issue, they often consult their wives, who may lack formal education but are naturally logical, reasonable and analytical. Reason cannot be obtained with a college degree.

### **37. Consequences of Actions**

There are those who marry hoping that Allah SWT will make them richer, as He promised to do so in the Holy Quran:

---

<sup>18</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 22, p. 124, hadith #94

*“If they [whom you intend to marry] are poor, [let this not deter you] God will grant them sufficiency out of His bounty.” (24:32)*

However, they may never attain those riches as marriage is but a single factor in the many that determine one's wealth and is itself contingent on the level of sin that those who seek it engage in.

The consequences of our actions appear in this life, (before barzakh) and in the hereafter. Those actions don't only affect a person, but as some narrations state, can even affect their natural surroundings.

Some of the consequences of our actions, be they positive or negative, include: some sins make that have negative consequences; a house in which the Quran is recited appears to people in heaven as stars that light up the night just as the stars light up for people on earth, a believer who commits a sin during the day could be deprived of the ability to perform the night prayer which would then lead to a decrease in their sustenance, and affection and compassion between a couple is taken away as a result of their sins. As such, each action has an effect on a person's life that manifests both in this life and in the hereafter.

### **38. Consequences of Extravagance and Waste**

The consequence of extravagance and waste has two dimensions: material and moral. Extravagance not only leads to poverty, but to brotherhood with Satan! Despite the severity of this consequence, it is not enough for some people, who may forget about its consequences as soon they become enamored with its glitz.

Therefore, the main remedy to avoid being wasteful and extravagant is for one to transcend the material world. This won't happen until a person undergoes an internal change and reaches a state of asceticism in which they turn away from materialism.

When a couple is able to reach this state and agree upon a conceptual vision in which none of what others have impresses them as long as they have what they need, then their vision will turn into practical behavior that manifests in their contentment with life. In that state, the couple won't fall into extravagance and waste and will close one of the doors that leads to a decrease in sustenance.

### **39. Softening the Heart**

When a person falls into a conflict with another person and engages in an internal struggle to be good to those who have harmed them - as in the verse that mentions repelling an evil deed with one that is better- the animosity between the two will turn into a close friendship. Accordingly, the Lord of the Worlds will soften their hearts towards each other, a feat not beyond the ability of the All-Merciful, who holds the hearts of his servants in his hands.

This can be likened to a sailboat that can cut through the water on its own, albeit slowly. When the winds pick up in the direction the sailboat is headed, it moves much faster!

When a believing man and woman have a disagreement and they have practiced the principle of repelling an evil deed with one which is better, they wouldn't need to go to court or

refer to experts because the Lord of the Worlds will resolve the issue between them.

#### **40. The Moral Dimension**

The way to keep the spark in a marriage alive and raging is to emphasize its moral dimension thereby creating the tranquility, affection, and compassion which is pointed to in the Quran, and knowing that the relationship is eternal.

A believer's relationship with a non-believing woman, no matter how beautiful she may be, is a temporary one because it ends at the time of death - when she would be destined for hell and him for heaven. On the other hand, when a believing man and a woman form a relationship, Allah SWT will reunite them on Judgement Day, as He promised in the Quran:

*“And as for those who believe and whose families follow them in faith, - to them shall We join their families.” (52:21)*

Believers will also ask for their servants to join them. Therefore, one who views his wife as an eternal friend instead of a friend in this life only as; well as his immortal life partner, not a life partner in this world only, will undoubtedly form a deeper relationship with his wife and the attraction between them will increase.

#### **41. The Nature of Women**

As most women naturally have more free time than men and are not as predisposed to life's daily problems, they tend to be more influential in marital life than their husbands. This is



because a man usually has dozens of pressing matters on his mind, such as problems at work, issues with those around him, his own personal worries, as well as his own family life. The wife's attention, on the other hand, is usually focused around family matters. As such, having more mental free space than men combined with the emotional composition that distinguishes her from a man enables a woman to play an effective role in the family.

The verse: *“And (will Allah make her His offspring for partnership and assistance in His affairs) who will be brought up in trinkets and beautification and who shall never be bold (in giving her opinion expressly) in a contention (owing to her mild, modest and feminine temperament)?”* (43:18) shows that a woman was not created to feud and engage in rivalry and can, therefore, be an element of absorption for family trauma.

## **42. The Major Guardianship**

A believing mother, with her great role in the fulfillment of Allah's SWT will for the existence of one of His servants, the physical and mental harm she endures during her pregnancy, the pains of labor and childbirth, the two years of breastfeeding, and the great effort she spends in caring for and educating her child until they're independent, Allah SWT, The Appreciative, The Rewarder of good works, appreciates her efforts.

Women have to appreciate this advantage and gift they've been given. It is true that the child is attributed to her and she is their mother, but the real owner is Allah SWT. If a mother asks Allah SWT for His help in attaining spiritual perfection, as she was a reason for the existence of one of

His servants whom she cared for as a fetus in her womb and an infant in her lap, and asks her Lord that He similarly nurtures her soul with care and education, for she too is a like a fetus in the world of souls lacking perfection, beauty, functional organs, as well as being a distorted soul; if she pleaded to Allah SWT in this way, then she will be put under the Major Guardianship!

### **43. Ways of Care**

During the pregnancy of their wives, some husbands limit their care to the health of the fetus by paying attention only to the mother's nutrition and medical follow-ups. This is necessary but without exaggeration. However, in addition to the health aspects, they should not lose sight of the other dimension which is to perform the recommended Islamic actions and etiquette for the pregnancy period.

There are some who, as soon as they hear the news of pregnancy, become engrossed in thinking about this child who will take many years of their life. They pray a two-unit prayer and ask Allah SWT, as He knows their child better than them, and knows better how their child will turn out. If the child will turn out to be an enemy of Allah SWT, then they have no need for them, but if the child is one of Allah's servants and He loves them, then they ask Allah SWT to bless their child.

Without a doubt, increasing supplications and recommended actions during pregnancy, specifically by the mother, will have a great effect on the righteousness of a child. It wouldn't hurt for expecting parents to commit to performing the Prayer for Children during pregnancy with the hope that Allah SWT will grant them their wishes for a righteous child.

#### **44. The manifestation of Divine Compassion**

A mother is a manifestation of Allah's compassion for His servants, and man is incapable of showing this great, giving-being what it deserves. How beautiful it is for one to feel the tenderness and affection given by their mother since their conception! For she is the one who gives the nutrition and minerals of her body to the embryo through the placenta, causing her to feel fatigue, weakness, and sometimes to suffer illnesses.

When the child comes into this world, they are put on their mother's chest and feel comforted by her heartbeat which they became familiar with when they were close to her heart, turning in her stomach. Remembering that stage in a man's life, that first stage that took nine months as well as the years of effort spent in caring and teaching, is necessary to achieve a true state of thanksgiving and gratitude to the status of a mother.

#### **45. The Prince of the Body**

Satan runs through our daily lives as blood runs through the veins. He has a role in breaking up the marital nest, especially if both the husband and wife have a guiding role in society. This sacred structure is the goal for Satan and his soldiers and destroying it would make him very happy! This is because this couple is an element of guidance for a large segment of society and by influencing them Satan would relieve himself from having to tempt many others. This is why the more faith, education, and access to education and knowledge that one has, the bigger Satan's attack on them will be.

Satan's attacks often come as whispering, temptation, and finding hurdles and impediments to continuing a righteous path. Satan has no authority over the body parts, but he can enter the heart, which is his desired goal. The heart is the prince of the body, and if it is possible for Satan to enter this emirate, then he would have reached his goal.

#### **46. Polluting the Inner-Self**

There are those whom Satan tempts into looking at the forbidden, justifying to them that they are immune from falling into sin because they are married. The effects of those looks, however, are far deeper than one might think. The eye is not just a device that captures images; there are interactions that happen in the soul beyond the images.

Excessive looking at that which is forbidden changes a person's mental and psychological composition. This, in turn, reflects on behavior and can cause one to become obsessed with desires. They begin looking at things around them in a way that is tailored to that obsession and they turn away from that which is allowed to them as it no longer fits their new standard.

How much does this look, which was committed without much thought, contribute to the pollution of the inner self?! Once the soul is polluted, it is very difficult to purify. It is like a pure water tank if we add black ink to it, would it easily go back to being pure? A small amount of ink can pollute a large tank of water. What a consequence!

A person must be very careful about the clarity and the purity of his soul and surely not to contaminate it with their own hands!

## 47. The Influence of Society

No matter how much effort a person puts into raising righteous offspring, such as adhering to the acts of worship and etiquette of the wedding night, the acts encouraged when breastfeeding, and the methods of discipline, the possibility of a child deviating from the righteous path remains. This is a result of the child being influenced by society outside of the family, such as school, media outlets, television, etc. Therefore, it would be wrong for parents to rely only on their efforts in disciplining and raising their children. We do not know exactly what happened to the son of Allah's SWT prophet, Noah AS. He is one of Allah's SWT great prophets and surely he did not neglect or fall short on raising and disciplining his son, yet he was still worried about guiding and saving his son even as he was drowning, as mentioned in the Holy Quran:

*“Noah called to his son, who had kept himself aloof [from the others]: “O my dear son! Embark with us, and remain not with those who deny the truth!”*  
(11:42)

It is possible to say those bad friends were the reason that led him to deviate from his father's righteous path!

## 48. Bringing Joy to the Imam AS

Our Imams, peace be upon them all, used to send gifts and keep ties with cousins of theirs who opposed their views. Their companions also did the same. Dawood al-Raqqi said: I was sitting in the company of Imam Sadiq, peace be upon him when the Imam started speaking and said:

*“O Dawood, on Thursday the report of your deeds was presented to me and I saw among your deeds the action you’ve done for your cousin, I was very pleased. However, I know that your action to try to maintain ties with him will be the cause of his early death (because he insists on severing those ties).”* <sup>19</sup>

This simple action which Dawood performed, sending money to his destitute cousin who used to bear enmity towards him, brought joy and pleasure to the heart of Imam Sadiq AS. Let us also bring joy and happiness to the heart of our Awaited Imam AS, with whatever kind speech or action we’re capable of towards relatives and strangers.

#### **49. Cultural Compatibility**

When choosing a wife, a man should pay attention to her cultural and religious compatibility. If a man wishes to achieve a distinct level of closeness to Allah SWT, increase his knowledge and certainty, and does not want to limit himself to superficial worship, then he must choose a wife who suits his religious orientation and culture.

A wife is a life partner and a helper on the path of guidance and piety. A man could be afflicted with a wife who mocks his worship and knowledge-seeking and invites him to participate with her in some of the falsehoods that are being broadcast these days on various media outlets. It would be enough for the woman to want to attain perfection and closeness to Allah SWT even if she has not attained any level of perfection. With Allah’s SWT blessings and the effort

---

<sup>19</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 71, p. 93, hadith # 20

of her husband, it is possible for this wife to ascend to high levels of knowledge and practical perfection.

## **50. Appreciativeness**

The Lord of the Worlds SWT is appreciative and a Rewarder of good deeds. He wanted you to be a human being on the face of the earth and gave you two parents who put up with so much from you. So, you have to treat them well, despite their ignorance, lack of awareness, and lack of knowledge of the rules and methods of discipline and education, etc. It is enough that they are your parents!

It is not a source of pride to be good to parents who are distinguished in knowledge and faith because being of service to them is in response to their faithfulness. However, the utmost perfection is for you to strip your parents of all qualities and give them one simple attribute: being your parents! After having committed yourself to this truth, you can begin to recognize their attributes, such as faith, knowledge, love of Ahlul-Bayt AS, and the other attributes of perfection.

## **51. Mental Images**

One usually interacts with others based on the mental image they create for each person. This image can be either positive or negative, and in most cases does not match reality. For each person we deal with, we create a mental file of judgments and perceptions and it becomes the basis of how we interact with them. Often, a person is not consciously aware of this file, but their actions are automatically issued according to it.

A believer should be able to look at things with an eye that is as close to reality as possible. They ask Allah SWT to show them the reality of what matters to Him. They ask for the blurriness to be removed from their sight so that they can see the reality of the people they interact with on a daily basis, such as their spouse, children, parents, brothers and sisters, relatives and neighbors. A believer should be persistent in asking: “My God, show me things as they are.”

## **52. Marriage: An Easy Target for Satan**

One of the weakest links that Satan can exploit is marriage! He tries to manipulate the believer at first, but the believer might notice and begin monitoring Satan’s tricks. However, in a marriage, there are two people each with their own devil. The husband wants to stand up to his devil and his wife’s devil. Similarly, the wife wants to face her devil and her husband’s devil. While each is trying to banish their own devil, another one is lingering in the home! For this reason, marriage is usually an aspect of Satan’s rotation to lead people astray. It’s been narrated in hadith:

*“Had it not been that the devils hover round the hearts of the children of Adam, they would have seen the glories of the Kingdom of Heaven.”<sup>20</sup>*

As the devils’ hover around the heart, they also hover around the marital home. This process makes it easy for them to hunt their prey.

---

<sup>20</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 56, p. 163



### 53. Respecting feelings

When some men get married, they want to own their wife's heart for themselves as if she has no family. He may even be overtaken with jealousy if his wife's relationship with her family is strong!

It's true that the husband is the closest person to his wife, but it is illogical for him to compare the strength of her relationship with her family to the strength of her relationship with him. With the passing of days, their relationship will grow naturally, and he'll occupy a larger share of her heart.

His jealousy is a big mistake and could lead to more distance between them. Therefore, each spouse should respect the other's feelings towards their families because those feelings, besides being instinctual, are not the result of a few days and one who does not have loyalty to their origins cannot have loyalty to someone who was once a stranger to them!

### 54. Weak Emotional Relationship

Among the dangerous phenomena resulting from a family's disintegration is the weakness of the emotional relationship between children and their parents. This can manifest in not feeling personally affected or sympathetic towards each other when one party falls into psychological, physical or financial problems. The Holy Prophet PBUH and his progeny said:

*“The example of the believers in their affection, mercy, and compassion for each other is that of a*

*body. When any limb aches, the whole body reacts with sleeplessness and fever.”*<sup>21</sup>

If a believer's relationship with other believers is supposed to be like this, how is their relationship to the origin and reason for their existence supposed to be?!

In the past, a son may not marry for fear of becoming busy with his spouse and not being there for his parents, preferring to be denied his own righteous offspring in hopes of being a righteous offspring to his parents. Where is this intense emotion in the hearts of children these days?

## **55. Previous Planning**

The effort required in order to be blessed with righteous offspring does not start at the age of ten when the child has already been shaped. It starts at the time of conception and planning for at that time. Supplication is an important element in this matter. It is suitable for a woman when she gets married to keep repeating this verse:

*“Our Lord! Bless us with pious spouses and offspring who will be the joy of our hearts and make us models for the righteous.” (25:74)*

One who repeats this supplication repeatedly, day and night, in all their actions and in bowing or prostration, will likely be granted with distinguished offspring. This is an answered supplication, with Allah's SWT permission, because it is a good request as it consists of a mother asking Allah SWT to give His representative Al-Mahdi AS another supporter and

---

<sup>21</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 58, p. 150, hadith # 29

helper. The desire for righteous offspring needs true supplication and some of our previous scholars were born as a result of their parents' blessed supplications.

### **56. Mental Purity**

A young man living in a circle of corruption will not be able to enjoy a happy marital life, even if his wife has all the qualities every man desire in a spouse, he will not be able to continue living with her. This is because when a man fills his mind with many images of various women, he begins measuring his wife against these images and doesn't see her as a distinguished image in comparison. As a result, disagreements quickly begin to appear between them. He is then quick to separate, not caring about social customs, nor his obligation for the dowry and other matters, not even the reproach he gets from his parents.

In contrast, a righteous believer keeps his mind free from all forbidden images and in turn remains deeply attached and committed to his wife. Such emotional images of marital life are not seen often except with believing men and women.

### **57. Lifeboat**

A righteous father is careful to make sure his son is similar to him when it comes to morals and reputation and tries to raise his son's level when it comes to his relationship with Allah SWT and his relationship with people. It's been narrated that Imam Al-Baqir AS said:

*“From among the signs of a man’s happiness is that his son may be similar to him in appearance, morals, and behavior.”*<sup>22</sup>

Some fathers who have a distinctive reputation of righteousness and worship are oblivious to their children and urging them towards righteousness. Prophet Noah AS, for example, despite knowing what kind of a person his son was, said to him:

*“O, my son! Embark with us and be not with the disbelievers.” (11:42)*

This is how a believer should be! Therefore, when a father goes to the mosque, for example, he should ask his son to accompany him and ride the proverbial lifeboat.

## **58. Equality**

Jealousy is innate in humans. A believer should not do what causes strife between his children and he should ensure that he gives to them equally, regardless of whether that giving is moral or material, in order to avoid planting spite in their hearts. Practicing inequality between one’s children is one of the causes of disobedience. One must be very careful as this is one of Satan’s traps a person can fall into without realizing it. Our Holy Prophet PBUH stressed the importance of equality between children. It’s been narrated that he said:

---

<sup>22</sup> Al-Kafi: vol. 6, p. 4, hadith# 2

*“Observe equality between your children when giving gifts, and if I were to give preference to anyone, I would give preference to the women.”*<sup>23</sup>

He also said:

*“Allah the Exalted likes for you to be equal between your children, even when kissing them.”*<sup>24</sup>

The prophet PBUH once saw a man who had two children, he kissed one of them but left the other one. The Holy Prophet then said to him: *“Should you not treat them equally?”*<sup>25</sup>

## 59. Building Materials

Children are not only considered a blessing; they are also building materials. Building materials can be used to build a mosque wherein Allah SWT is remembered, or in other cases can be used to build a nightclub full of sin. Therefore, a believer’s children can be like an ongoing charity, or as an enemy.

If a child is left as they are without intervention they will ‘cling heavily to the earth’ (be lazy and unmotivated), because this is human nature. Working to better and perfect one’s self goes against human nature and requires constant hard work. Therefore, children are a trial, a test, and without constant care, they can become an enemy, even if in this life they seem to seek their parents’ approval and appreciate the

---

<sup>23</sup> Nayl al-Awtar: vol. 6, p. 110

<sup>24</sup> Mizan al-Hikmah: vol. 4, p. 3673

<sup>25</sup> Makarim al-Akhlaq: p. 220

effort and money they spend on them. This animosity might not be seen until the Day of Judgement, as Allah SWT said:

*“The friends shall on that day be enemies one to another, except the God-conscious.” (43:67)*

## **60. The Kind Word**

There are some who expect to see an immediate effect on others when advising and guiding them to things that are good for them. In reality, kind words are like a good seed that awaits suitable circumstances to germinate and grow into a beautiful plant. Many times, the one receiving the advice is resistant and too proud to hear it, especially when angry, but will eventually calm down and return to their senses.

The kind word that stems from good intentions and concern for the guidance of others will reach its intended spot in other's souls. Allah SWT blesses some of His servants and gives their words a magical effect on others' souls. Allah SWT bestows this blessing on those who have pure hearts. How beautiful would it be for one's existence, their words and actions, to be a blessing wherever they are! This is how some who are close to Allah SWT are able to change the darkest souls with a wise look or an internal signal.

## **61. Entering the Hearts**

The best way to influence others is to reach their hearts and gain their affection; as a lover is often obedient to those they love! Hence, we have to create an atmosphere of emotional bonding with those we live and interact with, especially those close to us so that it is easier for us to interact with and have

an influence on them. Otherwise, matters remain in a circle of pretense and obligation, wherein we deal with each other based on either fear or greed.

Reflect on this narration to see how much respect the Imam's AS servant has for him:

*The Imam AS called his servant twice and didn't get an answer but when he answered the third time, he said: "My son, did you not hear my voice? The servant answered: Yes, I did. The Imam asked: Why did you not answer me? He replied: Because I am safe from your punishment! The Imam said: Praise belongs to God, who made my servant feel safe with me!"*<sup>26</sup>

## 62. The Exemplary Wife

Among the outstanding qualities of al-Zahra AS was her keenness to be the perfect wife to Imam Ali AS despite all of the hardships and difficulties that can come with marriage. She did not let her relationship to the Prophet PBUH, Imam Ali AS, or Imams Hassan and Hussain AS become an excuse for her to shirk her responsibility to be the best wife to her husband. Upon contemplating the following narration, one can't help but be overwhelmed with tenderness due to what she, peace be upon her, took upon herself. Imam Ali AS said about her:

*"She used to fill the water skin from the well until her back was affected, she milled with the quern-stone until her hands developed calluses, swept the house*

---

<sup>26</sup> Al-Manaqib: vol. 4, p. 157

*until her clothes became dusty, and lit the fire under the cooking pots until her clothes darken, and she suffered great harm from all of this.”<sup>27</sup>*

### **63. Prayer for Someone in their Absence**

Using prayers and successful teaching methods, a believing woman can bring a man back to his senses. A woman who is involved with an unrighteous husband should increase her prayers for him in his absence.

The path of divine intervention is always open and the heart of a person is between two of Allah’s SWT fingers and He is All-Merciful. This is why we were instructed to recite the dua:

*“O’ Allah, O’ Turner of the hearts, make our hearts firm upon your religion.”*

Note how the dua uses the plural “hearts” which tells us that all hearts can be turned, even sinful ones. Allah SWT filled the Pharaoh's heart with kindness towards Moses AS when he was young. He SWT also brought together the hearts of a woman and her husband and increased their love for each other after she complained to the Messenger of Allah PBUH about her husband.

### **64. Necessity of Separation**

When we review history, we see that Fatima al-Zahra AS used to stress through actions and speech the necessity of maintaining an emotional and physical separation between women and men. This could be understood from her saying:

---

<sup>27</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 82, p. 329, hadith# 7



*“It’s best for women to not see [foreign] men, and to not be seen by men.”*<sup>28</sup>

She is also known to have observed the hijab in the presence of a blind man because although he was blind, he still had his sense of smell! She was also delighted that Imam Ali AS took it upon himself to take care of all household matters outside of the home so she wouldn’t have to mingle with men. All of these actions were her way of teaching us the ills and lapses that can come from the mingling of men and women.

Fatima al-Zahra AS was above being affected by these matters, for she was concerned with what turned her away from this life and that which is in it; she was the best example for the words Imam Ali AS used to describe God-conscious people:

*“They accompanied this world with their bodies, while their souls are attached to the heavens.”*<sup>29</sup>

## **65. The Fruits of Marriage**

The most important fruit of marriage is to be blessed with righteous progeny as it is an eternal blessing. On the other hand, the enjoyment and preoccupation with beauty and companionship in marital life as we know it has a limit like other things in this life, and that limit ends at the time of the grave and the intermediary world (Barzakh). What remains

---

<sup>28</sup> Mustadrak al-Wasai’il: vol. 14, p. 289, hadith 16741

<sup>29</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 30, p. 81

with a person in Barzakh and on the day of judgment is that which relates to their progeny, as it was narrated:

*“When a human being dies, his deeds come to an end except for three: an ongoing charity, beneficial knowledge, and a righteous child who prays for them.”*<sup>30</sup>

Hence, working hard to bring up a righteous, disciplined child who will pray for you after your death is one of the best types of investments. This child could also be the beginning of a chain of children and grandchildren that goes on until the day of judgment and whose righteousness stems from that first grandchild.

## 66. Inheritance of Moral Qualities

The inheritance of moral qualities, though not proven by science as is the case with physical traits, is something that is clear through experience and observation. In some families the emergence of certain traits in all its members is noticeable. For example, there are families known to be sharp, others are known to be kind, while others still are known for their courage and bravery.

When Imam Ali AS asked his brother Aqeel to find him a wife, he requested that she was born into a family known for their bravery so that she would give him a brave, courageous son who would be there to support his other son, the Master of the Martyrs, Imam Hussain AS. This request was also made to show us that these moral traits are hereditary. Therefore, when choosing a wife, a man should

---

<sup>30</sup> Al-Mu'tabar: vol. 1, p. 1341

seek a woman who will give him righteous offspring and not look only at her physical beauty.

## **67. Inferior View**

Among the causes of disobedience towards one's parents is having an inferior view of them. When one has a mental image of a perfect parent whose characteristics include the highest degrees of piety, righteousness, knowledge, and worship, they can end up developing negative emotions towards their own parents who may lack those qualities. While we may try to internalize those feelings, they can eventually reflect externally on our behavior leading us not to give our parents the kindness and respect they deserve.

When Allah SWT says in this verse: *“But if they endeavor to make you associate with Me that of which you have no knowledge, do not obey them but accompany them in this world with appropriate kindness,”* (31:15), He refers to the necessity of giving our parents their right to respect and kindness on the basis of being your parents alone, not on the basis of their faith and worship and not on the basis of any mistakes they made while raising you, it is enough that they are your parents!

## **68. The Philosophy of Life**

Not understanding the philosophy of life can lead to the demolition of marriage, specifically not understanding that this life is a farm for the hereafter and a believer sows in this life what they wish to reap in the hereafter.

These days a materialistic view of enjoying and delighting in the pleasures of life prevails. On this basis, we transform

every relationship, whether with people, nature or the environment into a thing and an element of pleasure. Some fish migrate in the seas from one area to another and as soon as they lay their eggs, they die and their responsibility ends. Those eggs then hatch, and small fish emerge to continue the cycle of life. This is not how it is supposed to be with the children of Adam! A father's role is not supposed to be relegated to contributing to the birth of his children and then becoming a source for the family's material and financial needs!

## 69. Good Manners

It would be a great loss for a man to live with a woman for a long time in a life that is closer to individuality than it is to marriage. A life where both of them are only concerned with themselves, then after years together, the man is surprised that his wife left him and went on to marry a righteous man!

In the narrations of Ahlul-Bayt AS, if a woman marries more than one man throughout her life, then in the hereafter she is united with the one who was the best to her and had the best manners. So while her first husband could be serving his punishment in Hell, she could be living in complete bliss with her righteous husband in Heaven!

It was narrated that Umm Habibah, the Prophet's PBUH wife, asked: O Messenger of Allah, a woman who had two husbands in this life, then they all die and are gathered in Heaven, which of the husbands would she be married to, the first or the last?... The Prophet replied: *"To the who had better manners with her, Umm Habibah, a person who has*

*good manners attains the goodness of this world and the hereafter.”*<sup>31</sup>

## **70. Applying Capabilities**

Among the guarantees of a happy marital life, in addition to the dimension of faith, is holding dialogue sessions to discuss family matters. Unfortunately, there are few who pay attention to this aspect.

The husband could be the manager of a big company and hold daily meetings to discuss obstacles and aspirations relating to that company, yet he does not have a single meeting with his wife to discuss and plan how to deal with their children according to their stages of development from childhood, adolescence, and youth! The husband and wife could be highly educated and enjoy great mental capability, yet, unfortunately, fail to apply those skills to building a family.

## **71. Gracious Separation**

A very negative phenomenon that can happen when disagreements arise between spouses, especially when the conflict intensifies to the level of divorce, is the intentional exposure of each other's flaws and disclosing marital secrets to outside parties. With their attempts to expose the other spouse, they actually end up exposing themselves to their community. This is such bad behavior that is not befitting of a believer.

---

<sup>31</sup> Majamaa' al-Zawai'id: vol. 8, p. 24

A couple should either stay together in a good manner or separate graciously! Blessed is the couple that has no choice but to divorce, yet the husband extends a valuable gift to his wife and promises to not mention her negatively, and she promises him the same. Each of them absolves the other of any rights that were lost and ignored during their marriage and they go on with life praying for each other.

## **72. The Challenge**

One of the results of disagreements between spouses is the desire to challenge the other in order to hurt and irritate them, regardless if it was done in sin or not. The husband might prevent a mother from seeing her children, despite knowing that it is her right and that the Holy Quran forbids such an action as Allah SWT says: *“No mother should be harmed through her child, and no father through his child”* (2:233), yet the husband insists on doing this only to break the mother’s heart. Similarly, the wife, knowing her husband’s sensitivity and jealousy, uses her hijab as a means to instigate him.

It is such a disaster when one uses the religion card, disobeys Allah SWT and buys their way into the Hellfire, simply to irritate and get back at another person! Alas, when the brain stops working, humans commit the worst of actions even if those actions lead to their demise.

## **73. Meaningful Dialogue**

Meaningful dialogue is an essential element in raising and guiding a teenager. We notice that youth in this age range have a broad knowledge and analytical ability in the fields of politics, economy, and culture. As today’s arena is full of

imported ideas, cultural distortions and mercurial concepts that are misused, it is necessary to extend a hand to the youth who live in a bit of intellectual confusion that comes with their intellectual freedom.

Helping our youth is done by having patient, open-minded discussions. Confrontation and accusations of deviation or disbelief will only lead to stubbornness and blind adherence to those concepts as a means of challenge and provocation. A narration that demonstrates this is:

*“Do not raise your children the way you were raised, as they were created for a different time.”*<sup>32</sup>

#### **74. Strongholds of Steadfastness**

It is no secret that everything around us has become ground for deviation and corruption, as Allah SWT says: *“Corruption has appeared in the land and the sea on account of what the hands of men have earned”* (30:41). This is the current state of our schools with their curricula and atmosphere, and the state of our streets and markets, not to mention the satellite channels and the internet. The only thing that remains is the family fortress, and if its members surrendered to the encompassing cultural invasion, it would be the fall of the last stronghold of steadfastness. Is it logical for the fortresses’ guardian to buy the means of association with the outside world without censoring the corruption it brings, only to carry the burden of its consequences in this world before the hereafter?!

---

<sup>32</sup> Sharh Nahj al-Balaghah: vol. 20, p. 267, wisdom # 102

## 75. Rules of Interaction

One should take courses through books or other means and educate themselves on how to best deal with their spouse and children. With this knowledge, one can find a suitable method for each person at different stages in life.

Sticking to one approach when dealing with everyone will not net the desired results; what works with a child, will not work for an adolescent, and what works with a teenager, will not work with someone in their twenties and beyond. The same is true when dealing with one's wife; interacting with her during the engagement period is different than interacting with her after marriage, and interactions during the time of pregnancy are different than after delivery. Even in the span of one-month, different approaches are needed based on the needs of a woman. Therefore, knowledge of the appropriate rules and methods in interactions and education is necessary to ensure the continuity of a happy marital life.

## 76. The Mind

A woman's university major is not one of the requirements needed to have a successful and happy marriage. What is required, though, is intellect. It's been reported in the narrations:

*"The mind is what The All-Merciful is worshiped with, and the heavens are acquired."* <sup>33</sup>

---

<sup>33</sup> Wasai'il al-Shia: vol. 15, p. 205



A sensible, wise woman is one who when directed to a mistake she's not aware of, is not arrogant and takes the advice she's given. When it is said to her: this is unlawful backbiting, or this is unlawful food, or this dress does not fit the Islamic description for hijab, or that it is not allowed for you to hit your child, she listens with an open mind and corrects her position. This is the wise woman, even if she does hold educational degrees, while the woman who is careless about acting according to the Islamic rules is of no weight even if she holds the highest levels of specialization and the highest degrees!

### **77. The Gift**

When the Holy Quran refers to the request of the prophets and others for good offspring, the word "gift" is often used. This means that the person does not ask Allah SWT for this because they're entitled to it, but because they want Allah SWT to bestow it upon them out of His generosity.

No matter how hard one works to get their wishes, sometimes things we hope for are out of our hands! How great was the gift bestowed upon Ibrahim when given Ismaeel, and upon Zakariya when given Yahya, and upon Maryam with a son like Jesus, peace be upon them all! How appropriate it is then for us to insist on asking to be given a child who will help reform Muslims in the future, for the helpers are few for this religion that has returned to being as foreign as it was when it began!

### **78. Different Methods of Upbringing**

One of the causes of corruption in children is a disagreement between their parents about methods of discipline and

upbringing. It is a grave mistake for one parent to play the role of the compassionate, merciful parent who spoils the children, while the other takes on the unpleasant strict role. A child will naturally feel closer to the first parent and as a result, will develop a distance and an aversion to the second parent from a young age.

It is important to adopt a method that falls in the middle of the two roles, between spoiling the child and being harsh and strict, as each of these methods has its pros and cons. It is also important to note that a child's needs are different at each life stage and the methods used need to reflect that.

Another thing to be mindful of is to distinguish between mistakes that won't necessarily lead to the child doing something *haram* (Islamically unlawful) and mistakes that will eventually lead to *haram*. When dealing with the first type of mistakes, it is sufficient to gently advise and guide a child, while parents need to stand firmly and forcefully when dealing with the second type, otherwise, the child might not realize the gravity of committing *haram* and the small mistakes they make as a child could lead to a disaster of a mistake when they're older.

## **79. Weak Excuses**

Some women reject marriage proposals they receive, despite the man being a good believer, for no good reason. They justify it with the excuse that they did not like him based on the first impression. The first impression is not a scale to judge someone; maybe the young man did not show the necessary friendliness or maybe at that moment she was going through a hard time that affected her emotional state and led her to see things in a negative light.

Rejecting a believer for no good reason could be detrimental to one's life. It could mean a delay in getting married, or even being deprived of that blessing and feeling regretful whenever she remembers the believers she has turned away. What a loss! As she may have lost the chance to marry a religious believer in a time when they are very few.

## **80. Globalization**

The deviant behavior seen in today's youth, which includes running away from home and complaining about their parents to the courts, is a natural result of cultural globalization and the poisoning of thoughts with deviant cultures.

Just as spiritual perfection is a gradual ascension of the soul to a level where man transcends the level of angels, deviancy is its descent into an abyss where man becomes on a level lower than beasts. This issue does not remain confined to the family but goes beyond and affects the community where the reputation of the parents is lost causing them to lose the respect they once had. This is especially true if the parents had an educational and a missionary role in the community, because it may be said: if they had the ability to educate, their children wouldn't be so bad!

## **81. Extending the Sight**

One of the main causes of problems between married couples is coveting what others have. For example, a wife who is not content with what she has, asks her husband to provide her with what others have, and if he isn't able to fulfill

her wishes, a disagreement starts between them which eventually leads to bigger problems. All kinds of things that appeal to a person lose their sparkle after a short time no matter how much effort one puts into acquiring them; as all bliss outside of heaven will become boring!

There are those who seek to marry a woman and spend years waiting for this dream to come true only to be surprised after a few nights that this life is not what they imagined: a colorful life filled with all kinds of pleasures! Hence, the lack of attachment to the pleasures of this world is the solution that saves one from all these problems!

## **82. Transcending One's Self**

The intention has a big impact on a person's behavior. One who serves another person with the intention of receiving a reward from him will undoubtedly be hurt if they don't get the reward they expect, thus tiring themselves and others. This is contrary to the person who does good seeking nearness to Allah SWT. For example, a mother who views her son as a slave she owns because she spent energy raising him for many years will without a doubt create problems over the slightest things with her son's wife and interfere in everything no matter how small or big, turning her son's life into an unbearable misery. On the other hand, a mother who cares about her son's happiness transcends herself and ego and does not care even if her son's wife wronged her, as she does not want to burden her son with more worries. As long as her son is happy with his wife, then she is happy. How beautiful is this perspective, and how many problems does it solve; that a person will transcend and go beyond themselves and bear the wrongs of others in the interest of those they love!

### **83. Respect**

The first foundation of a child's upbringing is for the child to live in a state of respect towards their parents. Whoever wants to be able to influence a person, including their child, must first win over their hearts. It is okay for one to explore their child's feelings towards them and if they find that they hold a special place in that child's heart, then they should prostrate to Allah SWT thanking Him for this blessing.

A parent who is loved by their children won't need to resort to raising their voice or other punishments when they see that their child made a mistake or committed a sin. A simple signal will suffice; such as showing the child the heartbreak and the pain their actions caused their parents. A child who loves their parents and sees the hurt they caused them will boycott these actions for the rest of their lives!! This was the way of the Prophet PBUH when he saw an action he disliked from his companions. He used to turn his face away from them to let them understand that he didn't like that action. This is how Prophet Muhammad PBUH taught his companions, and we should follow his method when teaching our children.

### **84. Erosion**

A wife is sought for many things, among them: sexual pleasure, reproduction, housekeeping, and companionship. We know that these things encourage the stability of family life, however, they're all susceptible to the influence of the passage of time just as strong mountains are carved by erosion.

The need for sexual pleasure naturally decreases as time goes by and a person ages! As for the need for housekeeping, we can rely on the help of maids! The need to reproduce will also lose its luster as one reaches his or her fill with the number of children they have!

The companionship of a beautiful woman will no longer be exciting as her beauty will become not only familiar but boring as well! Therefore, it is necessary to find a solid element that will not weather away with the passage of time and that element is to view your wife as a person that Allah SWT entrusted you with.

### **85. Prerequisites**

Sexual pleasure and housekeeping are not the most fundamental matters in marital life because they're fleeting, and a reasonable person does not hang his hopes on fleeting things. The remaining fruit of marriage is righteous offspring, which might not be truly appreciated during a child's youth as an opportunity to engage it may not arise. However, when a young boy grows to be a man, one might be able to depend on his help in their old age. How beautiful would it be for one to find companionship and solace in their offspring and in their spouse; a companionship and solace that would remain unaffected with the passage of time! Therefore, one who wants to be blessed with righteous offspring should consider attaining the prerequisites, which are choosing a righteous spouse, committing to and repeating the recommended supplications, and continuous care for children.

## **86. The greatness of Parental Rights**

Being the cause of a child's existence is enough reason to earn a parents' right over their children. But what should a child who grew up away from their father and never felt his affection and care and whose father didn't even provide for him financially, do? How can such a father be proud of his son when he sees him and what should he do as he awaits the day, he gets married?! There are those who feel like a stranger on that day and some do not even attend the wedding as they don't feel the deep connections and belonging felt by a biological father towards a son he raised. Who is the misfortunate person in this scenario? Is it the son who lived as an orphan while his father was still alive, or is it the father who lived the life of someone deprived of life's greatest pleasure, as if he wasn't a father when indeed he was given that blessing?

## **87. Unconscious Measuring**

A man who frequently looks at women other than his wife, even without lust, and the woman who frequently talks, jokes, and deals with men other than her husband, even without it being suspicious, unconscious begin to measure their spouse against other people. For example, when a man starts mentally comparing his wife to other women and deems the other women more beautiful, attractive, and educated, he will naturally feel an aversion to his wife upon entering his home! Similarly, a wife who deals with all kinds of men from morning to night will begin to see her husband as just another man and won't see him having that distinctive presence anymore!

## 88. Threats

Islamic law dictates that men stay away from places of threat. A lustful look can be a pit, and as the narrations express: a look is one of Satan's arrows, and shaking hands with a woman other than one's wife is a pit! One who falls into this pit will have to deal with emotional attachments, lustful thinking, and forbidden relationships. Therefore, one must not look at, shake hands with or be alone with a woman other than his wife, and he must remember the limits of his interactions, as Allah SWT said:

*“Whenever you ask them for anything that you need, ask them from behind a screen” (33:53), “Hence, be not soft in your speech, lest any whose heart is diseased should be moved to desire [you].” (33:32)*

One should also refrain from sitting in a place where a woman recently sat and her body heat can still be felt, though it is not *haram* (forbidden), it is one of the precautionary measures!

## 89. Kinship of the Prophet PBUH

One looking to choose a wife needs to note a few elements, including their appearance, morals, and hereditary characteristics. With this in mind, if a person is in a position wherein they had to choose between marrying someone who is a descendant of the Prophet PBUH and someone who is not, there's no doubt that the progeny of Fatimah al-Zahra AS should be given priority, as genes will be inherited from those purified beings through the generations.



Though it is not obligatory to marry a descendant of the Prophet PBUH, it is preferred if one is given the choice between two women who are equal in all other aspects. Gaining a relationship to the Prophet PBUH through marriage is a great distinguishing trait and a believer on the day of judgment could find himself related to al-Zahra AS as she'd be considered a mother to his wife, and in turn, he could live amongst the Prophet's household (Ahlul-Bayt AS).

### **90. A Blessing and a Test**

Children are a blessing from Allah SWT on the one hand and a test on the other. The Holy Quran says: *"And know that your worldly goods and your children are but a trial and a temptation"* (8:28).

A child could become an "ongoing charity" or could become an enemy. As Allah SWT says: *"Oh you who believe! Surely some of your spouses and your children are enemies unto you: so beware of them"* (64:14) and in another verse: *"O you who believe! Let not your wealth, or your children, divert you from the remembrance of Allah"* (63:9).

Therefore children can become an enemy of the believer who loves and cares for them if they distract their parents from doing good deeds or pressure them to disobey Allah SWT, or when the parent obeys their child and helps them commit a sin as is the case when a parent gives their child money while being fully aware that it will be spent on a sinful activity, or sends a child to a western country to study while knowing that their child won't be able to resist the corruption and deviation.

## **91. Not Relying on Efforts**

Many of the factors that trigger the deviation of children are outside the family sphere of influence, and they are many these days! Therefore, righteous parents should not rely on their efforts alone when raising a child but should also pray for them and take them to places where there is an atmosphere of worship and to the mosque. Moreover, they should keep their children away from corrupt atmospheres, not throw them into the sea with their hands tied with the idea that they will be able to swim and rescue themselves!

The very nature of being submerged in the whirlpool of the sea will lead to drowning. After some youth graduate from high school their parents send them to drown in the West, thinking that they've raised their children well and don't worry about them; only to have their child lose much of that upbringing and righteousness within the first week of their departure!

## **92. Love and Mercy**

Allah SWT created love and mercy between spouses; perhaps that love refers to the infatuation and affection they feel at the beginning of their marriage while mercy refers to the compassion and kindness that remains with them until old age.

A couple in their sixties and seventies may not have the love and affection they had in their youth in the sense of their instinctive desire to have physical relations, but the compassion between them remains intact and actually increases with age due to the purity of that compassion;

compassion not polluted by instinctive tendencies that only benefit one's self and ego.

The heart of the prophet of mercy PBUH would soften when he remembered Lady Khadija AS, he would even honor some women in the city because they were acquainted with her.

### **93. Lustful Existence**

Can one who excessively looks at what is prohibited pay attention to the grave state that they are in, a state wherein their existence turns into a lustful one?!

It is known that the brain has special cells that are responsible for coloring things to suit dominant concerns; a politician, an athlete and a military person all see things from their own point of view and interests. The same is true for the one whose predominant interest is the opposite sex, they start to see the world with a sexual view. If one's existence becomes dominated by the love of women, such a person will have no life or hereafter. His mind will always be busy and will lead him to the world of pleasures, whether permissible or prohibited, and he will no longer be able to concentrate during his prayers, nor have a reaction when the tragedies of Ahlul-Bayt AS are mentioned.

### **94. Accepting What is Available**

If a believer marries a woman, then discovers that she is not what he wanted, or that she is incompatible with him, or is not righteous; he should strive to settle and accept what he has, especially if separation is not a good idea because they already have children together. The same is also true for

women. If they can learn to accept one another, these feelings will be externalized in the form of oppression against each other!

It is possible for such a couple to coexist by bypassing self-inclinations and by activating the suitable weapon to change for the better; a man's weapon is his mind and a woman's weapons are her emotions! Therefore, just as a man can contain his wife through his mind, a woman can contain her husband through her emotions, and in turn, avoid confrontation.

## **95. Violations**

A man and a woman who want to get married will remain strangers to each other as long as the marriage contract between them has not been finalized. Therefore, it is not right for a believer to picture a woman in his mind as a wife, because she is not his wife yet and there's no guarantee that she will become his wife. It is possible that one of them will die before completing their marriage contract, or disagreement could happen over the dowry and things don't work out, leading to each of them going their separate ways.

Unfortunately, some parents who are not familiar with religious rulings encourage their daughters to get in touch with the man who proposed to her and to go out alone with him! This action has no religious justification and it is among the causes of the destruction of marriage as many marital disagreements go back to the violations committed before the marriage contract was completed!

## 96. The Foundation of a Building

Marital life is built on a foundation of tranquility, affection, and mercy. It is unfortunate that there are some homes that contain all kinds of material goods but lack those three moral elements. With the cultural degradation, family disintegration is at its peak.

In the past, when a divorce would happen news of it would shake the whole society. These days, no one is surprised to hear of a divorce as it has become normal and happens frequently. When reviewing court records, you find divorce statistics astonishing! Not to mention what happens after the divorce, calamities that only Allah SWT knows and that come as a result of this disintegration and could include the corruption of children, the wife, and the husband. A building that's been torn down is hard to restore!

## 97. Seeking the Cause (of all causes)

A young man who worships Allah SWT and avoids being preoccupied with falsehoods and moral deviation may ask Him for righteous offspring using this prayer:

*“O, my Lord! Grant me from You good offspring. You are indeed the All-Hearer of invocation.” (3:38)*

This invocation will surely be answered, and the young man's request granted as he is at an age when desires peak in a person! Of course, requesting righteous offspring also includes requesting a righteous wife; as one who seeks the effect will also seek the effector. For this request, it is also

recommended to frequently repeat this verse during prayers and in prostration:

*“Oh, my Lord! Leave me not single (childless), though You are the Best of inheritors.” (21:89)*

It is also recommended to perform a prayer called The Prayer of Jaafar al-Tayyar AS as it has been tried and shown to work in finding a solution for this issue.

## **98. Wrong Perception**

Some people carry the wrong perception of religion and religiosity. They imagine that a religious person is one who abides by the physical acts of worship and that it's enough for one to pray, fast and perform the pilgrimage! The reality though, is that religion is more encompassing than this, a big part of religion is also about dealings and interactions!

Worship that includes prayers, fasting and pilgrimage is within the framework of physical discipline and growing one's relationship with Allah SWT. One who only adheres to the physical dimension of religion and neglects the other dimension, which is the good treatment of others, is not adhering to the whole religion as was asked of him! Therefore, what is meant by trust in this narration: *“When someone with whose religion and trust you are pleased comes to you (for marriage), conclude the marriage,”*<sup>34</sup> is the good treatment of one's wife and viewing her as a divine trust you're responsible for, not as a slave.

---

<sup>34</sup> Mustadrak al-Wasai'il: vol. 14, p. 188

## 99. Mercy

Moderation in fulfilling the emotional and mental needs of children is required because excessive pampering and tenderness could lead to their corruption. This is not to say that a believer should be emotionally dry, as showing affection towards one's children and kissing them brings out the natural mercy embedded in the soul.

It's been narrated that:

*“The Messenger of Allah PBUH kissed his grandsons al-Hassan and al-Hussain AS, and a man named al-Aqra’ bin Habis said: I have ten children and I’ve never kissed any of them... The messenger PBUH said: What can I do when Allah SWT has removed the mercy from your heart.”* <sup>35</sup>

It has also been narrated that he, PBUH, said:

*“One who kisses his child does a pious deed and one who makes his child happy will be made happy by Allah SWT on Judgement Day and one who teaches his child the Quran the parents will be called on the Day of Judgement and will be clothed with two sets of clothing that light up the faces of the people of heaven.”* <sup>36</sup>

---

<sup>35</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 101, p. 93, hadith# 17

<sup>36</sup> Wasai'il al-Shia: vol. 21, p. 475, hadith# 27623

## **100. The Parent's Competition**

If parents have any competition, then it comes from a child's friends! The closeness in age, common interests, shared motivation based on instinct, and the provocation of corrupt media outlets are all factors that can drive a child to lean towards corrupt friends and suddenly, all of those years of discipline and education are gone with the wind!

It is truly strange how some parents are careful to protect their children from anything that could cause physical harm, some even worry excessively about the child's skin for example, yet they leave their children open to the influence of bad friends and the corruption and deviation in the street where a child's soul can be inscribed with all the expressions of corruption!

If the veil were lifted and the truth made apparent, many parents would wish that they were deprived of the offspring that would become the cause of misery in this life and distress in the hereafter!

## **101. The Reward for Patience**

A believer who experiences an increase in righteousness may sometimes find themselves facing hurt from other people. If that believer is able to retain patience and justice in the face of that hurt, Allah SWT will increase their reward. If such a person finds it difficult to endure such harm, they should remember that Allah SWT will not let the deeds of people, male or female, go to waste and will grant such a person a great reward for what they have endured. It's been narrated from the Holy Prophet PBUH:



*“Whoever remains patient with regards to the misbehavior of his wife, every time he is patient Allah SWT will give him a reward as great as Ayub’s for his affliction.”*<sup>37</sup>

He, PBUH, also said:

*“If a woman keeps patient with regards to the misbehavior of her husband, Allah SWT will give her a reward as great as Asiya bint Muzahim (the pharaoh’s wife)”*<sup>38</sup>

## **102. The Fulfillment of Wishes**

A believer in his youth finds joy in the pleasures of life and work, but as he grows old, tired and his hair turns grey those things don’t give him the same pleasure. Instead, what gives him joy and vitality in his old age is his preoccupation with his righteous children and seeing them worship Allah SWT.

Some parents find that their own wishes were fulfilled through their children. For example, a parent that felt deprived of the blessings gained from building a masjid may one day be able to pray in a masjid their child built, another parent may have wished for a religious education but wasn’t able to do; but sent their son to seminary where he became a great scholar and they now benefit from the lectures their son gives and eventually receive the religious education they wished for through their child. Isn’t the ultimate happiness for a father to benefit from his son’s actions and knowledge?!

---

<sup>37</sup> Wasai’il al-Shia: vol. 20, p. 164

<sup>38</sup> Makarim al-Akhlaq: p. 214

### **103. Being Realistic**

There are those who go through their thirties and forties without marrying, and although it is a mother's wish to see her son married, he never does so because he sets impossible conditions for the woman he is willing to marry. She must have the beauty of a queen and the mind of the best woman. Yet it is known that this life is a limited world, and for each privilege, there's a shortage in return. Therefore, we see people in their late age settle for the lowest standards! We need to be realistic in our lives; as long as one is not perfect and has their fair share of shortcomings and mistakes, they should not expect perfection from others, they should be tolerant of other's mistakes and attempt to reconcile them without tension and impatience. When Allah SWT Wishes, He will perfect this wife for him, and she will become even better than he ever wished her to be!

### **104. The Correct View**

The inclusive solution for all aspects of psychological and social problems begins by adopting a correct and conscious view of the philosophy of this life, as it is known that intellectual reform leads to behavioral reform. Therefore, viewing others, including family members, as divine trusts who have rights which we'll all be carefully asked about on the Day of Judgement, ensures that we will not neglect nor compromise the rights of any person with whom we have a relationship, no matter how superficial and insignificant the relationship is!

Let's reflect on Allah's SWT words:

*“And remain conscious of your duty toward Allah, in whose name you claim [your rights] from one another, and towards the ties of kinship.” (4:1)*

These words should become the starting point for establishing relationships that are built on divine fear in addition to human companionship.

### **105. Educational Courses**

Combining theoretical knowledge and heartfelt love is essential in dealing with children and raising blessed offspring. The knowledge of the correct methods of parenting suitable for each stage of life is of great importance in order for parents to have an active role in raising and educating their children.

Acquiring this knowledge deserves more time than that spent on trivial things. It is therefore important to attend educational courses on marital life, listen to family programs in the media, or even acquire educational books discussing parenting. These days search engines make it easy to obtain useful articles in different fields of knowledge on the foundations of successful and correct parenting.

### **106. Logical Thinking**

The head of the household should remind themselves that their money and the fruit of their labor for many years to come will eventually be passed on to their children. This is especially true if that money was the result of the parent spending their youthful years working hard to support their family.

Shouldn't one stop to think logically about who will receive the fruits of all those years of labor, especially when it happens in one night, the night a parent dies and moves to a lonely and unknown world?! Meanwhile, the child that inherits the fruits of that labor will move from one of life's pleasures to another; forgetting their poor parent who is screaming and begging them for the reward of one good deed gained from the money they worked hard for in order to save them from painful torment!

### 107. Instinct

Instinct is tied to glands in the brain, so when one is continuously exposed to external stimuli, such as looking at certain pictures, those glands pour their secretions into the bloodstream causing a person, regardless of their marital status or their age, to become sexually obsessed.

On certain days in a woman's cycle, her sexual desire increases due to an increase in the levels of certain hormones in her body. It is a similar matter for the man as well. One of the ways that Allah SWT forsakes one who is addicted to *haram* (forbidden) is by changing their hormonal makeup to a degree that if that person wanted to seek righteousness after their deviation, they would find themselves with a compulsive tendency to lean towards *haram*. This is a result of the physiological changes which they caused by engaging in the *haram* act in the first place. It's been said: disposing of a choice by choice does not negate having a choice.

## 108. Satan's Exploitation

It's no secret that Satan pays heed to the believing person; whenever one's faith increases, Satan becomes greedier in tempting them. This is because Satan has been banished from Allah's SWT mercy and is intent on seeking revenge. Since he missed his opportunity for revenge through manipulating prophets, messengers, and righteous servants, he now intensifies his efforts with the followers who remain.

One of the clearest manifestations of Satan's control over humans is his entering and meddling in marital life. He often exploits a woman's emotional nature to manipulate and create an atmosphere of feuding and tension between a couple. Among matters that give Satan extreme pleasure to the point where he rises and boasts to his helpers, as is mentioned in *hadith* narrations, is being successful in separating a believing man from a believing woman.

## 109. Family Tension

Family tension creates disruption and a sense of confusion in the community. A community is a group of families and a family is a group of individuals, so when stress is put on one of the community's points, it is like a stone is cast into a quiet basin which in turn makes waves and ripples expand in all directions! Therefore, when a man has tension with his wife, he stresses the children, his wife's parents, his parents, and a whole group of people. Problems then begin between different sections of society! Suddenly, the Day of Judgement arrives, and he finds himself carrying a burden as big as a mountain. A burden that includes backbiting, lying, false accusations, and beatings. Then he is told: you're

the cause for all of that, and you could have eradicated the root of that discord and things wouldn't have reached such a level!!

### **110. The Scope of Pleasure**

When one's philosophy in this life revolves around joy and pleasure, they will begin to view everything within this scope. A wife who views her husband as a financial supporter to fulfill her desires in life will turn away from him when he becomes bankrupt. In her eyes, he will lose the spark that surrounds him as a bright halo. Similarly, a husband who views his wife as a tool for his pleasure will view her differently when she gets older and loses her charm. He'll then see her role in his life as having ended and will only see her as a nanny to their children, no different than any other nanny hired to do the job!

### **111. Determining Destiny**

A believing woman's responsibility to her offspring begins before pregnancy, as she is advised to frequently recite the following supplication:

*“O our Lord! Bless us with pious spouses and offspring who will be the joy of our hearts and make us models for the righteous.” (25:74)*

During pregnancy, she's advised to increase the monitoring of her behavior, the lawfulness of her food, to increase her supplications and abide by other religious etiquettes. A believing woman will take such advice seriously because she knows that these nine months not only determine the destiny of her child's life in this world but determine their

eternal life. After all, it is in the mother's womb that the soul is blown into the child, and their body is made using the materials of her body, and the chains begin forming: neurologic, spiritual, genetic and the like. The mother's role in the child's development is more than the father's, and hence her right is greater!

## **112. Dealing with the Opposite Sex**

We have to be careful in our interactions with the opposite gender and make certain that we maintain our protection. Imam Ali AS used to dislike greeting young women and guarded himself despite being at the highest level of piety and being fully aware of Allah's SWT Beauty and Majesty. We can also learn from Prophet Moses' AS interactions with the daughters of Shu'aib AS. Moses insisted on walking in front of them when they were guiding him to see their father. Therefore, if we want to be among their followers, supporters, and those striving to follow their path, we must also live with this level of caution!

Some people become obsessed with the rules of purity and impurity, yet they do not have the same obsession with these rules of interaction. It is because Satan desires people to live in an atmosphere of carelessness in this area!

## **113. Following the Behavior of the Infallibles**

The believer always ensures their behavior pleases Allah SWT and that they follow the behavior of the prophets and imams AS, behavior that earns Allah's SWT pleasure in all cases. The Holy Quran mentions the prophets who were afflicted with bad wives: Prophet Noah and Prophet Lot AS. Betrayal was used to describe those wives, however, not in

the sense of marital betrayal, infidelity, as this would signify weakness and is disrespectful to the prophets AS.

Some of the imams also suffered the same affliction: Imam al-Hassan al-Mujtaba and Imam Muhammad al-Baqir, peace be upon them both. Perhaps the wisdom of that affliction is to provide us with a model of patience and endurance, especially for those suffering from an unrighteous spouse.

### **114. Hijab**

When a woman wears the hijab out of fear of going against customs and social norms instead of out of the desire to please Allah SWT, it is not surprising that she does not adhere to the legal specification of the hijab! She covers her hair and body with what attracts attention and it is closer to being an adornment than it is a hijab. This is because she views the hijab as a mandatory constraint imposed on her. Hence, such a woman is quick to take it off at the first chance she gets when going to a western country, sometimes even doing so while in the plane before leaving her country.

Allah SWT created beauty in women not to be cheapened, but for her to enjoy with her husband in order to fulfill the goal of procreation and reproduction. Unfortunately, the scales are turned upside down these days, and everyone is enjoying the woman's beauty except for her husband, who remains deprived of it.

### **115. The Treachery of The Eyes**

One who keeps their eyes averted from that which is forbidden may still steal glances without being caught. For



example, a man who is out in public with his wife may see something he's forbidden from looking at, so he pretends to look in a different direction while still stealthily looking at what he wants because he's afraid of his wife's watchful eyes.

Imam Sadiq AS was asked about Allah SWT saying: *"He knows the most stealthy glance,"* (40:19) so the imam AS replied: *"Haven't you seen a man who looks at something, as if he's not looking at it, that's the treachery of the eyes."* <sup>39</sup> Even if his wife is not aware of those treacherous glances, Allah SWT is Watchful, He is the Witness over everything, and a believer should fear his Lord instead of his wife!

### 116. Resorting to Allah SWT

A believer should resort to Allah SWT before talking to others about issues that require strategy. This can be done by performing a two-unit (rak'ah) prayer, asking for Allah's guidance in doing and saying the right thing.

If a believer sees the early signs of deviation in one of his family members and wants to advise that person but worries that their words won't be eloquent and influential, they should seek assistance from the Unseen first.

Moses AS, despite being Kaleem Allah (the one who speaks to God), resorted to Allah SWT for the success of his mission. He elaborated his request thusly:

*"(Moses) said: O my Lord! Expand for me my breast, and ease my task for me; remove the impediment*

---

<sup>39</sup> Ma'ani al-Akhbar: p. 147, hadith# 1

*from my speech, so they may understand what I say.”*  
(20:25-28)

A believer also needs this support so that his speech becomes influential in the hearts of others.

### **117. Investment Viewpoint**

The life of man is limited, however, one's offspring is an extension and a continuation of one's life. It is like a tree that blooms, and the tree then dries out and is uprooted. Its fruit grow into other trees and become extensions of the mother tree.

Thousands of years ago, Prophet Ibrahim AS asked Allah SWT to grant him righteous offspring and when he attained the position of Imamate he again requested the same from Allah SWT. Ibrahim's AS supplication was answered through Prophet Muhammad PBUH and his progeny, and today we are given our subsistence through the blessings of his son, Imam Mahdi AS.

We are followers of the viewpoint of investment, not of immediate benefit or of a recreational viewpoint. Thus, we want our children to be a guaranteed investment for us that continues after our death.

### **118. Consulting One's Wife**

Making one's wife his advisor does not contradict a man's right to manage the affairs of his family. A man needs a woman's evaluation of some things, especially since she can be more accurate and observant than him when it comes to details, while he is more aware and understanding of things

on a macro level. Add to that the fact that she is more experienced and knowledgeable when it comes to issues of children, as she is likely the one who is with them from morning to night. Therefore, she can evaluate each child's mood and nature, and whether leniency or firmness would work better for each one.

Despite his connection to the heavens, Allah SWT commanded our Noble Prophet PBUH to practice consultation, and He SWT says:

*“And consult them in the affairs. Then when you have taken a decision, put your trust in Allah.” (3:159)*

### **119. Differentiating Between Divine and Personal Commands**

A husband who imposes his ideas on his wife and presents them as divine decisions without any evidence will undoubtedly be challenged by her. A husband should differentiate between the imposition of divine commands and personal ones.

If the root of a disagreement between spouses is a wife's objection to a religious ruling, here the husband can explain to her that it is a religious ruling and that going against it is *haram* (forbidden) and that despite the absence of evidence for the philosophy of the ruling, they should both abide by it.

If the source of the disagreement is personal, such as him wanting the house to be arranged in a certain way or wanting her to dress a certain way or other issues that are within the circle of personal freedom, the husband must present proof and evidence to convince her!

## 120. Patience and Abstinence

A young man or woman who is not able to marry or hasn't found a suitable spouse, should remain patient and abstinent and practice the advice given by Imam Ali AS:

*“If one does not have a wife, let him offer a two-unit prayer, and thank Allah very much, and ask that Allah SWT sends His peace and blessings to the prophet and his progeny, then let him ask Allah to give him out of His Generosity, as surely Allah will bless him with what makes him feel rich.”* <sup>40</sup>

Allah SWT has His methods for enriching His servants. He could give him a righteous wife, or maybe He'll give him more faith that will make it easy for him to be single until it is destined for him to have a righteous marriage; removing any inclination from his mind, even if for only a temporary period, and what a gift and blessing that would be!

## 121. Looking Beneath the Surface

The same beauty that can steal the hearts of men is no more than a mask of skin that extends inch by inch, with hair to cover what's underneath: the skull. That same skull is used as a sign to indicate danger due to its frightening appearance!

The Lord of the Worlds clothed this skull with beautiful skin so that procreation can be achieved. What is more important than that is to look beneath the surface, past the exterior of a woman! Our Holy Messenger, peace be upon him and his

---

<sup>40</sup> Al-Khisal: vol. 2, p. 636

progeny, warned against “the beautiful plant growing in waste,” referring to a beautiful woman who grew up in a corrupt environment; as what would appear to you is the beauty of that plant while it, in fact, lives in waste.

## **122. Feeling of Distinction**

When some women rise to a certain degree of faith in knowledge in their worship, they begin to see themselves at a distinct level from their husbands. A woman’s husband, who struggles with work from morning until night, does not have the opportunity to improve himself as she does. As a result of this view the wife has of herself, she begins arguing with her husband, the disagreements escalate until she asks for a divorce, loses her husband and children and falls into financial trouble. She may even lose the faith she claims to have and possibly stop praying because of the escalating psychological conditions that resulted from making that first irrational decision. What a consequence! She goes from being a woman who claims Gnosticism and wayfaring towards Allah SWT and being the incubator of a family that is engulfed by divine compassion to being a woman who abandons her obligatory prayers!

## **123. Remediation/ Rectification**

If a person is unsuccessful in choosing their life partner and their marriage fails: they should rectify the situation by building up the other person if possible. If they discover that their new partner is not suitable for them shortly after the marriage contract is completed or during the engagement period, then they could dissolve the contract if they don’t fear that doing so would cause other problems.

However, sometimes after years of marriage and raising children together, dissolving a marriage contract and moving on may not be appropriate; making it necessary for a couple to invest in their existing situation. There are those who, unfortunately, destroy their marital nest after a long time together and end up losing their wife and children, only to start thinking about building a new nest without knowing where this nest will end either!

### **124. Mutual Respect**

One of the most important foundations of a happy marriage is the mutual respect between spouses and avoiding insults in front of others, especially in front of the children.

Children have love towards both parents, but when they see the lack of respect and the hurt caused by one parent to the other, it is natural for them to develop an aversion towards the one causing harm, and bias towards the one being harmed.

It is only natural then that a father can lose all the effort he spent on raising those children as a result of this environment of conflict and the war that exists between him and his wife! Surely, the divine blessing cannot be seen in such a home!

### **125. Friends**

Some parents don't know who their children's friends are and what their attitudes and tendencies are. Those friends are the ones who shape the behavior of their children without them being aware!

There are many examples of parents that exerted maximum efforts, both psychologically and intellectually, in raising a righteous child to the age of eighteen only to lose them in just one dark night, one trip to a suspicious place or to their child's association with just one perverted person. Therefore, it is essential to monitor children carefully and thoroughly by observing who they befriend, where they go, and by using suitable educational methods as it protects them from corruption.

### **126. Unlawful Practices**

When a man resorts to engaging in *haram* (forbidden) acts: beginning with looking at *haram* images to engaging in *haram* acts, his actions will lead to the destruction of his marriage.

On one hand, one who develops a taste for the varied *haram* will no longer be satisfied with what is permissible (*halal*) for him, especially when he compares between varied accessible *haram* and his unchangeable *halal*. On the other hand, his wife will lose respect for him that she once had as she will instinctively reject infidelity. How could he even expect respect from her after that? Moreover, Allah SWT, who deposits friendliness into the hearts of the obedient, can remove that friendliness from the hearts of sinners, and this is the secret behind people being repelled from sinners, even without knowing what sins they've committed.

### **127. Rushing to Prayer**

When a believer falls into a problem relating to either himself or his family, he rushes to prayer seeking help from Allah SWT. This was also the action of the prophets and Imams,

peace be upon them all, and of Lady Zainab AS, who spent the eve of the 11th of Muharram, while amid the casualties, expressing her sadness to Allah SWT.

A believer speaks to Allah SWT the way a servant speaks to his master, or a lover to his beloved, or one who's afflicted to a generous helper, as Allah SWT says when relating the words of His Prophet Job AS:

*My Lord! "Indeed, distress has befallen me, and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful." (21:83)*

Allah SWT is All-Hearing and All-Seeing, He does not need the details of one's issues, but wants His servants to pray to Him and ask Him for help.

### **128. Appreciation**

A man should appreciate his wife's efforts and service to him and the children she has given him, children that will carry his name, help him in life, be a source of pride in front of his peers and a source of good deeds for him after he dies. His wife has earned a great right, especially as he gets older and begins seeing the signs of goodness in his offspring! So even if his wife reaches a high degree of evil, he must tolerate her for the sake of showing appreciation for giving him such offspring. Such action is also among the points of loyalty that Allah SWT loves. So, let the husband thank his wife with his tongue and his heart and to tolerate some of what he dislikes about her in exchange for this blessing, especially when his children grow up and become his source of emotional and material gifts!



## 129. Superficial View

Some women have an irrational, superficial view regarding life partners. According to them, some of the specifications required for a life partner are: he must be good looking, he must be interested in modern tools and technology, or must be brilliant and educated in things that are often useless. Thus, when someone proposes to a woman like that and he doesn't match her criteria, she rejects him, despite him being a believer, a man of good morals and loyalty, and one who has the means to start and support a family.

It is no secret that this is one of the tricks of Satan, who hates for this holy structure to be established and it is important to him that one remains unmarried so that it's easier for them to fall into his traps. We should be cautious of the divine punishments that result from rejecting a qualified believer.

## 130. Compassion and Kindness

The following narration is one of the masterpieces of Ahlul-Bayt AS which reflects the state of compassion and kindness they held for children, especially females. It also reflects the depth of the connection they felt towards their grandmother, Lady Zahra AS. In the narration, a man named al-Sakuni said:

*"I went to Imam AS while I was sad and upset, and he said to me: "O Sakuni, why are you sad?," I said: "a daughter has been born to me." He said: "O Sakuni, her weight is on the earth and her sustenance is from Allah SWT. She lives outside the span of your*

*lifetime, and she eats other than your sustenance.” By Allah, he relieved me, and then he said: “What did you name her?” I said: “Fatimah.” He said: “My, my! Excellent!” Then he put his hand on his forehead until he said: Be Careful! Since you have named her Fatimah, you should not insult her, nor curse her, nor beat her.”*<sup>41</sup>

### **131. The Challenge of Adolescence**

The practice of masturbation has become a dominant problem in adolescence and must be studied from the standpoint that there is no room for shame in [learning or asking about] religion. Imam al-Sadiq AS was asked about masturbation, and he said:

*“It is a great sin, Allah has forbidden it in His Book, he who does it is like one who fornicates with himself, and if I know of one who does it I wouldn’t eat with him.”*<sup>42</sup>

How ugly it is for a person to leave the serious concerns of life, whether relating to this world or the hereafter, only to focus his attention in such a reprehensible matter: he must conceal it, it is ugly for him to mention it, besides the known psychological and physical harm that it causes!

---

<sup>41</sup> Wasai’il al-Shia: vol. 21, p. 482, hadith# 27647

<sup>42</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 101, p. 30, hadith# 1

### **132. Politeness, Guidance, and Overlooking Others' Shortcomings**

It is well known than in many cases, people's natures and personalities differ greatly. If you're ever in a situation where you'd need to interact closely with one who is not compatible with your nature, the solution is not t to force the other person to adapt to your mood. Instead, you should be able to tolerate the other person. Sometimes it takes politeness, other times you should offer guidance, and sometimes you should simply overlook their shortcomings.

Direct confrontation is not the answer and only complicates the matter. The problem reaches its peak when one finds within themselves an aversion to the other person and is no longer able to be with them under one roof. Thus, dealing with these matters takes strategy, as it is not always possible to cut ties with people, like the mothers of our children or our parents and siblings.

### **133. Constant Pride**

When one finds himself in a dispute with his brother, the first thing that comes to his mind is confrontation and clashing along with the demolition that follows instead of using a policy of containment and the reconstruction that follows.

One of the major mistakes people make in this regard is following the suggestions of the devil that they should seek revenge as they cannot bear the humiliation. However, there's no problem in pretending to bear the humiliation at certain times so that one can attain constant pride for the rest of the time. Consider this text that shows us the position

of the Imam AS when one of his relatives stood by him and began cursing him, the Imam AS replied by saying:

*“If what you said is true about me, then I ask Allah to forgive me... and if what you said about me is not true, then I ask Allah to forgive you.”* <sup>43</sup>

### **134. Internal Grounds of Evil**

If we want to remove evil from its roots, we must eliminate all the internal grounds for it. This can be done by arousing the conscience and through engaging the intellect and contemplating the consequences of evil.

Our Holy Prophet, peace be upon him and his progeny replied to a man who requested permission to commit adultery by asking him if he would accept it if someone committed adultery with one of his family members, his sister for example?!

Imam Sajjad AS was once walking in Medina when he came across a man who used to spend his time performing jokes to make people laugh. The Imam reminded the man of the Day of Reckoning so that the reminder could serve as an intellectual and emotional shock that would reach his core. He said:

*“There is a day for God in which the wrongdoers are at a loss.”* <sup>44</sup>

---

<sup>43</sup> Al-Irshad: vol. 2, p. 146

<sup>44</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 46, p. 68, hadith# 39

### **135. The Top of The Pyramid**

The head of a family's household, whether they want to be or not, is considered the top of the family's education pyramid. The corruption of the family's heads will lead to the corruption of its base as children do not see any educators aside from their parents during the first years of their life. Therefore it is not hypocritical for parents to expose their children to some of their good deeds and acts of worship as a way to encourage them to do the same and to conceal their sins from the children so that they don't lose respect for their parents, especially if the children do not expect their parents to commit such acts. It is truly unfortunate that when such a child grows up and returns to his senses, he feels a deep sense of hatred towards his parents, a sense that can lead him to disobedience towards them. This disobedience comes as a result of the deep contempt he feels towards his parents as he views them as the reason for his corruption!

### **136. The First Circle**

These days, women in some countries entrust all or most matters to their servants, even matters of motherhood and affection towards their children. There are those whose role ends as soon as they give birth when the child is handed off to a stranger, who cares for the child until puberty! When this happens, the father does not see any sacrifice or service from his wife that would make him think of returning that favor with loyalty and appreciation. By saying this, we do not mean to record a juristic mandate for women. However, we want women to take Lady Fatimah AS as their role model when it comes to bearing the responsibility of the home and to do so in a way that makes the home her priority in both activity and interest ahead of career and other priorities.

### 137. Crossing the Limits

We have warned many times against the removal of restrictions between sexes. This is because the presence of the instinctive attraction between the sexes is a ground for emotional attachment followed by heartfelt pleasure when approaching one another. These are emotions that can't be denied except out of arrogance or pride, especially by the female, who's overcome with modesty.

It is obvious that love causes the desire to be with one another. In the case that it's impossible to do so lawfully, through marriage, the other alternatives are: committing the unlawful (*haram*), emotional suppression or chronic depression. That emotional turmoil could be a divine punishment for those who cross the divine limits which some take lightly by forgetting the rule: Don't look at the sin but look at whom you sinned against.

### 138. Prohibitions and Rebukes

One of the most common mistakes parents make when raising children is the excessive use of rules and rebukes to the point that a child feels resentment and develops the tendency to rebel against the parents' orders.

It is necessary for parents to provide alternatives for each rule. The youth who lives in a spiritual and intellectual vacuum will turn to anything that will fill that vacuum, therefore, it is essential to fill their time with things that will improve them!

When the youth seem to spend time with people who have a negative influence on them, a better company should be suggested to them. When a child reaches physical and

mental maturity and is driven by instinct to commit the unlawful (*haram*), then it becomes necessary for parents to help them ‘immunize half of their religion’ by helping them get married. If parents fail to provide healthy alternatives to their children, they can be considered partners in their child’s sin according to some narrations.

### 139. Divine Watch

One who strengthens within themselves the belief in the divine watch will monitor their behavior at every moment in their life, regardless of whether they are in public or in seclusion.

If a person knows that someone has set up surveillance devices to monitor their movements, would they behave in a way that condemns themselves, or would their behavior automatically become proper and disciplined even in the smallest of matters?

For example, if a husband believes the following verse to be true: *“Does he, then, not know that God sees [all]?”* (96:14), would he still try to single out and overpower his wife when they’re alone or would he be so careful that he would even try not to disturb his wife with his voice when she’s asleep?!

It should be enough for him to read Allah’s SWT words: *“Allah indeed knows the plea of her who pleads with you about her husband and complains to Allah, and Allah knows the contentions of both of you; surely Allah is All-Hearing, All-Seeing.”* (58:1) and view them as a deterrent and restraint against oppressing one whom Allah SWT defends! Unfortunately, we often make Allah SWT the least important watcher!!

## 140. Removing the Mines

A believer who is concerned with improving themselves and reaching perfection is careful to ensure that their life is free from the slightest disturbances and interference. This is because being plagued with distractions causes one to live in a constant state of stupor and to lose the ability to concentrate on the matters of this life as well as the hereafter. Such a person is in a constant state of internal conflict with others, even when they're not standing in front of them.

A believer should try to gain control of their family situation; for example, if their spouse is quarrelsome, they could try to contain the situation by treating their spouse with extra kindness. After all, one whose life is full of mines must work on defusing them permanently so that they do not live the rest of their life expecting a mine to explode at any moment!

Responding to bad treatment with good treatment is hard and a heavy burden on the soul but one must bear the bitterness of medicine in order to treat a sickness that is even more bitter and painful!

## 141. The Miracle of Milk

Amongst the miracles of Allah SWT is the formation of milk, which has been referred to in the Holy Quran:

*“And, behold, in the cattle [too] there is indeed a lesson for you: We give you to drink of that [fluid] which is [secreted from] within their bellies between that which is to be eliminated [from the animal’s body]*



*and [its] life-blood: milk pure and pleasant to those who drink it.” (16:66)*

It is well known that blood carries nutrients to the udders, as it carries it to the other parts of the body. The cells of the udders then extract the materials needed to make milk. The resulting fluid is pure milk, great-tasting, free from impurities and free from the characteristics of unclean blood or excrement.

Glory be to Allah who guaranteed to humans their sustenance; like a fetus in the mother’s womb and as a small newborn who has no power over good or harm to themselves!

## **142. Loyalty**

The believer who is raised and taught in the school of Ahlul-Bayt is a loyal creature. His love for his wife increases over the years because he appreciates her service and bestowal, and her struggles in childbearing and raising, even if only one child.

It suffices to think of the pain a mother suffers during childbirth, a pain that can make her wish she had never become pregnant, as the Holy Quran expresses:

*“His mother bears him with hardship and brings him forth with hardship.” (46:15)*

How much more does she go through when we add the two years of breastfeeding and the years of child-rearing, or rather, what if she spent the years of her life between pregnancy and childcare multiplying her husband’s progeny!

How ugly would it be then for a divorce to happen after so many years of companionship and after she's given her husband the best years of her youth and given birth to the joys of his eyes; who are his close companions and helpers in this life, and an ongoing charity for him in the hereafter!

### 143. Affection

Love is a feeling of the heart and its outward manifestation is called affection. It is recommended (mustahab) for a believer to show their love to their fellow believers, especially one's wife who is the closest person to them. Some men do not express their love for their wives, as if showing emotions contradicts masculinity, and others fear that their wives will become bold and daring if they use romantic words! In reality, though, this person is not acting according to the line of The Prophet, peace be upon him and his progeny, who says:

*“The words of a man who tells his wife, ‘I love you truly’, will never leave her heart.”* <sup>45</sup>

However, showing love to, and spoiling one's wife, should not reach a level of exaggeration. Everything should be done with wisdom and shouldn't reach a level where he has to fulfill everything she wishes for, especially if it is something that is not befitting them and could reach a level of extravagance and waste wherein he puts her pleasure ahead of trying to please Allah SWT.

---

<sup>45</sup> Al-Kafi: vol. 5, p. 569, hadith# 59

### **144. Result in Proportion to Effort**

One who wishes for righteous offspring should make doing so a personal goal and strive as much as possible to achieve it by working according to the obligations of each stage of his life.

During his bachelor years, he should be persistent in his praying for righteous offspring. When intending to get married, he should look for a wife who comes from a good background. On his wedding night, he shouldn't forget the recommended etiquette, religious rules, prayers, and supplications. He should continue to perform the recommended acts when conception occurs, during pregnancy, and during the two years of breastfeeding. He should then continue to monitor the child and ensure their good upbringing by using educational methods suitable for their age: whether a child, a teenager or a mature youth until they reach independence and intellectual maturity.

The effort a person puts into achieving a goal; dictates how close they come to achieving their desired result.

### **145. The Influence of Food**

A believer must take care in assuring that the food they eat is *halal* and must be especially strict with the food they purchase for their family. This is important because the energy the body gains from unlawful sources is unlikely to be spent in the obedience of Allah SWT.

The importance of taking extra precautions to ensure food is *halal* is emphasized for a believing woman during

pregnancy; as she is carrying Allah's SWT trust in her womb. Any food that is *haram* will have an influence on the life and behavior of the fetus!

These days, *haram* food is widespread, especially in the west, as alcohol and pig fats are being used in making many things, including bread. Not to mention that there are those who blindly abide by the religious rule that says: whatever is sold in Muslim markets is *halal* and they no longer care about the permissibility of their food, even when given evidence that the shop owner is negligent in their religious practice, does not tell the truth, and even sells *haram* merchandise or food!

#### 146. Jostling

Some parents make their children's education their only concern, so they choose the best schools, even if they are the centers of corruption and moral deterioration through prohibited mixing of the sexes and an overall suspicious atmosphere. They put their children in the dragon's mouth only because they wish for them to be fluent in foreign languages for example!

Attention to a child's education is required so that they attain a level of culture and refinement that will help them as they march through life. However, caution must be practiced when it comes to corrupt environments! If there's ever a jostling between the spiritual world and the educational world, then a parent should not favor this world over religion, as they are not held accountable in the grave for not teaching their child a new language! Rather, they will be held accountable for leaving their children to get lost in the wind!

## **147. Divine Sustenance**

Among the contributors to problems in marital life is a state of anxiety and panic that results from thinking about material matters and living conditions. No matter the degree of submission and trust in Allah SWT a couple reaches, they may still live in a state of confusion and fear of what the future holds.

We must pay attention to this fact: sustenance that is from Allah SWT has many blessings in comparison with the sustenance earned by unsavory means, whether it was earned by halal or haram means. Hence, we see some people who, despite living in poverty, enjoy life, are in a state of emotional stability, have righteous offspring and are successful in performing acts of worship.

## **148. Salvation Through Amputation**

Allah SWT gave believers a way out in the event they reach a roadblock in their marriage. Divorce, despite being the most detested yet permissible acts to Allah SWT, maybe the only way to salvation from seemingly unending emotional turmoil.

A person may be forced to amputate a body part and would even be willing to pay a lot of money for the operation as it could be the only way to keep that diseased body part from killing them. Divorce, in a way, is like this. A man's wife is a piece of him; if he must separate from her then he will surely live in pain and a state of disability, especially if the couple has children. Life can quickly turn into a state of disarray and panic! Therefore, when considering divorce, it is very important for one to study matters carefully and compare the

advantages and disadvantages, then make the decision wisely.

### **149. The Curse**

The Lord of the Worlds is Absolute Justice. As one human oppresses another, they distance themselves from the source of their existence, as Allah SWT says:

***“Now surely the curse of Allah is on the unjust.”***  
**(11:18)**

A curse is a prayer or supplication of expulsion and separation from the mercy of Allah SWT. It can be said that a curse is proportionate to the degree of oppression and injustice a person commits. The more injustice and oppression a person (the pharaoh, for example) commits the bigger the curse upon that person.

Similarly, one who oppresses his wife will be cursed proportionate to that oppression. Does this not put the believer in a state of panic and fear that they would be expelled from the mercy of Allah SWT? If expelled, who would then reopen the doors for them? We read in the Whispered Prayer of the Repenters:

*“If You cast me out from Your door, in whom shall I take shelter? If You expel me from Your side, in whom shall I seek refuge?”*

### **150. Double the Attentiveness**

A man wishing to marry a woman who was raised in the West may need to double his attentiveness, unlike if she grew up in a Muslim country. This is because nonbelieving

countries are fertile ground for sin and a committed believer who lives in such a country is swimming against the current.

He should look at the extent of her religious commitment, especially during the period of puberty and adolescence because at that time she lacks the maturity and reason to keep her away from *haram*. It is common in Western countries for girls to be subjected to moral deviation at this age, if not before. Therefore, he should find out if she was afflicted with what the rest of the girls in these communities were afflicted with, or if she was able to protect her wellbeing and chastity during this critical life stage.

### **151. Taking Aspects of Religion**

Some love to get closer to Allah SWT by increasing their worship. You see them always busy with prayers and supplications and with a high degree of submissiveness accompanied by a lot of crying during worship. Yet, you may see that the same person neglects his wife; not even speaks to her, leaving her hanging between marriage and divorce.

Allah SWT says:

*“Then, either keep [her] in an acceptable manner or release [her] with good treatment.” (2:229)*

How can one wish to be closer to Allah SWT when he has taken only the aspect of supplication and worship from religion and left out the other aspect: the good treatment of others, whether they are close to you or not! Such a person is just improving one side of himself without the other, like one who strengthens only one body part. Such a person will

be deficient in his growth and perfection, and will not be able to reach his goal.

### **152. Want What It Is**

Some women are afflicted with a husband who is addicted to committing evil and there is no hope in reforming him, making her life with him an unbearable hell. She should, if she's able, be patient with her husband's deviation and accept reality in order to focus on taking care of their children and to keep for them what remains of their nest.

She could assume that her husband died, and she is now a widow, and repeat to herself this slogan: If it is not what you want, then want what it is! However, being hopeless towards her husband does not mean she shouldn't pray for his guidance, as Allah SWT sent down rain after people lost hope and the servant's heart is between two fingers of The Merciful and He brings life back to the bones after they've turned into dust.

### **153. Compliance with Allah's SWT Words**

If the divine order to Moses and Aaron, peace be upon them, was to speak to the Pharaoh gently, is it not appropriate that our speech with our children, who are our flock and the joys of our eyes and our ongoing-charity, exhibits gentleness and leniency?! Won't that be following Allah's Words:

*“Invite to the way of your Lord with wisdom and good instruction” (16:125) and “There shall be no compulsion in [acceptance of] the religion.” (2:256)*

Let us ask for assistance from Allah SWT and supplicate to Him by saying: *“Our Lord, grant us from among our wives*



*and offspring comfort to our eyes and make us an example for the righteous.” (25:74), so that our Messenger PBUH can take pride in our offspring in front of the nations on Judgement Day.*

### **154. Showing Emotion**

One of the most important pieces of advice that can be presented to parents is for them to show love, emotion, and pleasure to their children and to stay away from accusations and mistrust!

A child notices when they are treated with suspicion at home and it can cause them to lose their self-confidence.

Therefore, when a parent sees their child perform a good deed, they should take the opportunity to encourage and praise them and express that by making the child happy and rewarding them for it.

It is well known that the element of reward leads to motivation and encouragement even for those who are mature; we can extend that concept to encourage the righteous acts in our benevolent religion.

### **155. Emotional Divorce**

Believers should always ask Allah SWT to never remove His blessings from their marital nest. If it was left only to the couple, there is no guarantee that *haram* won't be committed in that nest, even if only by one of them, and life would deviate from its righteous path.

Another effect of losing Divine blessings in a marriage is a state of emotional detachment between spouses. This is

referred to as emotional divorce and in many cases the causes are unknown! This type of divorce might even be worse than formal divorce because in an emotional divorce a person sees before their eyes another person that constantly brings out their anger and rage!

### **156. Overwhelming Lusts**

This era is the worst in the history of mankind in terms of deviation in the interactions between the sexes, temptations, and satanic arrows. These arrows are deadly to both men and women and those who don't wish to be resistant are the weakest in the face of overwhelming lust!

The issue of lust is not a purely ethical one, as these days contemporary uncontrollable lust is classified globally as a state of addiction. One who spends many long hours in front of the television or on the internet is said to be ill and in need of psychological treatment. What then, if those long hours were spent on something forbidden (*haram*)?

### **157. Immunization**

If a wife notices a change in her husband's behavior, wherein he becomes distant from her and is no longer able to tolerate her, she should not begin monitoring him, asking him about his comings and goings, spying on his matters and searching his pockets, etc.

Such actions will only lead to fueling her husband's feelings of rage and anger and increasing the distance between them. Though her objective is a good one, which is to immunize her husband, it is essential for the wife to find the preferred approach to achieving that. She should still do

whatever it takes to save her husband and make him immune to deviation in order not to lose any gains he's acquired in their marriage.

### **158. Equal Shares**

Marriage is like a company in which equal shares of efforts are divided between the spouses and both should appreciate that aspect. It is a mistake for either of them to think that they've exerted more effort than the other with their children. It has been proven that the fertilized cell is a mixture of genetic materials that resulted from the union of the woman's egg cell and the man's sperm cell. That means that there is a formative, psychological, and emotional union resulting from their equal efforts. Viewing spouses as partners in this company, where their efforts are close to a degree, is a requirement for the stability of a marriage.

### **159. Poverty**

One of the factors that cause worry in a person's life is the fear of hardship in living and the lack of sustenance. It is recommended for a believer to ask Allah SWT to enrich him from His bounty; however, He wishes, whatever He wishes, and wherever He wishes as He knows His believing servant best and knows what would safeguard his servant's faith. After all, what is the benefit of an abundance of wealth if it distracts you from remembering Allah SWT?

A man once asked the Noble Prophet PBUH to ask Allah SWT to make him rich, so the prophet did. The man was given money and the number of the sheep he owned increased compelling him to leave Madinah in search of

pasture for his new sheep. This led to the deprivation of the blessings that he once enjoyed from being near the Prophet PBUH as well as the loss of the man's faith! From what is apparent, we would say that this man became rich, yet, he suffered the worst kind of poverty!

### **160. The Active Role**

What we have mentioned of chastity and moral excellence of Lady Fatima AS and her commitment to her marriage and bringing up her children, upbringing from which the leaders of the Youth of Paradise, peace be upon them all, were born. Yet, that commitment did not prevent her from playing an active role in the life of the Ummah.

When it became necessary for her to go to the mosque, she went out and delivered a now-famous sermon in defense of her faith and in support of the Imam of her time. She did not hesitate in doing so by delivering her infamous sermon; citing the Holy Quran at times and dealing with precise and delicate ideological matters. That sermon is the subject of research and study among scholars to this day.

### **161. Attempt to Change**

If a man finds himself in a marriage with a woman he does not find suitable for him, yet finds it difficult to separate from her because they have children, his only option may be to try to change the things he doesn't like about her. However, this requires patience, wisdom, and outstanding ability. For example, if someone has a piece of iron and wants to change its shape, they must first melt it and mold it into the desired shape. Similarly, a woman whose faith is lacking can possibly be changed through the same process. However,

this process requires divine aid in order to succeed, and careful planning is needed in order to contain and embrace a woman in this state.

### **162. Extra Caution**

Extra caution should be taken with regards to the youth, who often acquire corrupt traits when traveling to corrupt countries. It is unfortunate for the guardian, who is the shepherd of his flock, to throw his own flesh and blood into a swamp of vices while using the money that Allah SWT entrusted him with.

It is also necessary to take extreme caution not to compromise any of the rules Allah SWT set for us, especially with regards to the Hijab and the rules of interaction between the sexes. Unfortunately, many people disassociate themselves from these restrictions when they leave their conservative environment as if they are suddenly out of their Master's sight!

### **163. Mental Maturity**

Humans have both physical maturity and mental maturity. Physical maturity is not usually accompanied by rationality and management skills. Hence, the appropriate age for a girl to marry is the age at which she reaches a state of maturity that enables her to attend to family affairs and manage a household.

A mother should prepare her daughter emotionally and mentally by getting her involved in the affairs of the home and caring for her siblings. Total dependence on servants weakens this ability in girls, and when they get married, they

can suddenly find themselves overwhelmed by the demands of married life.

### **164. Drinking Alcohol and The World of Creation**

Drinking alcohol is not like other forbidden acts. It's been narrated that Imam Jaffer al-Sadiq AS said:

*“One who marries his well-behaved daughter to a drunkard has broken his family ties (Qat’a ar-Rahm).”*

<sup>46</sup>

Theft, adultery, usury, etc. are committed externally but alcohol enters the body and affects the composition of the cell; which means it has a link to the world of creation. Therefore, when a woman is addicted to drinking alcohol or drugs or smoking, the toxins that enter her body are passed through the cells to the body of the fetus who then becomes addicted to these things.

### **165. Clear Boundaries**

One of the common mistakes made by parents is not setting clear boundaries between the forbidden (*haram*) and the undesirable (*makrooh*), and between the obligatory (*wajib*) and the recommended (*mustahab*). Using similar deterrence in all these cases distorts the boundaries between them.

It is obligatory on the good educator to teach those under their care that there are red lines which cannot be crossed and it is necessary to show some firmness in this area while

---

<sup>46</sup> Makarim al-Akhlaq: p. 238

showing some leniency when it comes to things that are not desirable yet don't reach the level of *haram*. There is no denying that the deterrence and anger which arise in many situations are due to a person's ego and do not stem from a desire for the victory of Allah's SWT religion!

### **166. The Courage to Retreat**

If a man discovered that his choice of a partner was flawed, he should be courageous and daring and retreat from moving forward with that relationship. There is no point in a person committing to a life they will hate out of fear of the shame they may feel from the community or traditions etc. As long as they are at the beginning of their engagement, or even after they are married but before they have children, the door is still open for them to retreat.

Yet there are those who cheat themselves and go on to marry someone that they hated even before their engagement, and this hate continues after marriage. They insist on continuing the relationship until things become more and more complicated! In cases like this, retreating with the least possible losses would have been the best option for everyone involved!

### **167. Preaching and Reprimanding**

Mistakes made by guardians when taking a stand against an evil act can fuel the fire of dissension. Some of the common mistakes in this matter are using the method of direct preaching while also reprimanding. This can especially cause trouble if the other person sees themselves as more educated and wiser than the preacher. Their automatic

response will be to reject the advice out of spite for the one giving it!

Things have reached a dangerous level when a dissenter/rebel cannot separate between the one giving advice and the advice itself because they then challenge the other party by rejecting their words even if they're right! The responsibility to tread carefully increases in this case for those who belong to the religion, even if they are not scholars, as they can betray the message they carry!

### **168. Avoiding Dangerous Traps**

Women, by their nature, are the center of men's fascination. A woman is like a flower that attracts different kinds of bees. Therefore, the advice that can be offered to women who want to work outside of the home, or to enroll in educational institutes, is to protect herself from falling into dangerous traps! Otherwise, the person will be like one who enters a dangerous whirlpool claiming to be learning how to swim. It is illogical and unacceptable!

One shouldn't be thrown into the sea, relying only on their basic information about swimming, but should instead have confidence in their ability to resist. Only then will they be able to enter the whirlpool. Otherwise, reason and religion dictate that as a precaution one should not enter areas of a suspect nature.

### **169. Nature of Relationships**

A man's temptation to a women's aesthetic cannot be compared to a woman's aesthetic temptation of a man! Allah SWT has placed captivating beauty in women. The beauty of



their hair and face and even her adornments that are hidden under the hijab, such as an ankle, can have a big impact on those whose hearts are diseased.

Since the nature of the relationship between the sexes is tense and ready to explode at any moment, Islam has set strong limitations regarding the interaction between them, including those governing looks, touching, and the indulgence in unnecessary talk. There is even a prohibition against sitting in a place where a woman recently sat and her warmth remains because sensing the warmth of a woman's body can make some men indulge in an imaginary world of artificial lust.

### **170. Optimistic View**

Parents should have an optimistic view of their children, not a demeaning one, and they should not underestimate or belittle their child. If they have one child who doesn't show signs of righteousness, the parents should remain optimistic as Allah SWT could bring about a change in them, or bring out the goodness in their offspring or even grandchildren!

This eternal view is one of the factors that affect family cohesion. Prophet Muhammad PBUH said: *"Get married and increase in number, for I will pride myself in your number over other nations on the day of judgment,"*<sup>47</sup> and Imam Ali AS refrained from killing some enemies on the battlefield in order to preserve the future light he saw in their lineage.

---

<sup>47</sup> Jami'i al-Akhbar: p. 101

## **171. Influence**

Having influence when educating or disciplining others does not happen through mere words from the tongue, or through the use of beating, scolding, and threatening the other party. Instead, it is the result of internal interactions that move from the influential educator's side to the side of the person being influenced. For example, if a husband feels and truly believes that backbiting is like eating dead meat and he sees that his wife commits backbiting, he will not be able to successfully transfer his feelings to her through external movements only, such as scolding her, instead, he must first create a close loving relationship with her and then invest in this relationship in order to rid her of this evil act.

## **172. Self-Monitoring**

Self-monitoring is a key element in any integrative process in life, whether with an individual, family, or the community. It is like the mirrors on a car that helps the driver see danger around him, and it is like the brakes that allow him to stop when needed.

Self-monitoring is necessary, especially when interacting with one's wife as it is easy to cross the lines in that relationship. A person may seldom monitor themselves when dealing with a partner at work, or their coworkers, or even their parents because encounters with them are not as frequent. Spouses, though, are the easiest victims considering the closeness of the relationship, making it easier to cross the lines!

### 173. Delicate Vases

Some men consider women to be their servants and think that they must do whatever they want! However, Islam did not make housework obligatory upon women.

Imam Ali AS pointed to this when he said:

*“A woman is a flower and not a slave at home.”* <sup>48</sup>

Therefore, a man's treatment of his wife should be gentle and kind, and not like the treatment of a servant who is there to perform housework. Another narration says:

*“Be gentle with the delicate vases (women).”* <sup>49</sup>

A vase is where roses are held and it's placed in a safe place where it cannot be scratched, especially if it's decorated with jewels such as sapphire and emerald. It was narrated that:

*“Allah is never more displeased than to see women and children (being mistreated)”* <sup>50</sup>

### 174. The Islamic View

People have different views on children. Some want to have children so they can feel the joy and pleasure of having them around, like an unmarried woman who wishes to become a mother to a beautiful child so she can feel the joy of caring

---

<sup>48</sup> Wasa'il al-Shia: vol. 20, p.168, hadith # 25327

<sup>49</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol.22, p. 263

<sup>50</sup> Wasa'il al Shia: vol. 21, p. 484, hadith # 27652

for them and playing with them. Others want children so that they can have helpers and they have many children so that they can eventually have workers who don't need to be paid.

However, according to the Islamic view, having a righteous child is like having stocks for the hereafter and they are man's capital in their life beyond this world. They are there when a person is most in need of ongoing charity after death:

*“When the son of Adam dies, no further reward is recorded for his actions, with three exceptions: a charity whose benefit is continuous, knowledge from which benefit continues to be reaped, or this righteous child who continues to supplicate for him.”<sup>51</sup>*

## **175. Moderation**

A parent must practice moderation in caring for their children. Some parents exaggerate when caring for their children, not in the religious aspect, but in caring about their children's appearance, education, and entertainment. Some parents even put this goal ahead of themselves and their worship.

It is illogical for someone to miss group prayers just to go buy their child the sweets they asked for, or to take their child on Friday to the amusement park on a day of worship! Imam Ali AS taught us a great lesson in this aspect when he said:

---

<sup>51</sup> Muniyat al-Mureed: p. 103

*“Do not devote much of your activity to your wife and your children, because if your wife and children are lovers of Allah then He will not leave His lovers uncared for, and if they are enemies of Allah then why should you worry and keep yourself busy with the enemies of Allah,”* <sup>52</sup>

## **176. Emotional Framework**

If a dispute arises between spouses in a personal matter and becomes necessary for a man to impose his opinion, he should do so in a friendly manner that does not make his wife conclude that it is an issue of control.

Humans go through fluctuations in their emotions, and women are especially prone to fluctuations. They are prone to favoring something and then disliking it or loving something and later hating the same thing.

Therefore, a husband should have a sensing device to gauge his wife's emotional state so that he does not argue with her while she's in the midst of a nervous breakdown. He should not argue with her while she is resentful towards him for an incident that recently happened between them. Instead, he should choose the right time, and resolve the dispute within that emotional framework.

---

<sup>52</sup> Rawdat al-Wa'ezin: vol. 2, p. 429

## **177. Mutual Giving**

Marital life requires mutual giving, not self-interest without caring about the other spouse. Just as the husband tries hard to secure his family's needs and manage their affairs, the wife should take his hand with tenderness and kindness and help him attain what benefits him in his hereafter. This requires one to forget about themselves, which is a requirement for those who feel a sense of responsibility. A responsible father, for example, overcomes and puts his wishes to the side in order to secure what his family needs first. Similarly, a responsible mother makes sure her children are fed and happy before she eats and puts their needs before her own.

It is also necessary for each spouse to appreciate the efforts of the other spouse: the wife should appreciate the efforts of her husband, and the husband should appreciate his wife's efforts. Life will then become very beautiful!

## **178. Wealth and Poverty**

There are some people who leave this world while being poor in both knowledge and finances; they leave no ongoing charity to benefit from after their death. However, they may leave behind a righteous son or a grandson who then becomes a distinguished scholar who attains what their dead relatives did not. The deceased then receives the reward for building tens of mosques or for knowledge that is being benefited from, all due to their righteous son or grandson!

Meanwhile, some parents send their sons and daughters to western countries, fully aware that their children will fall into corruption and deviation, with the goal to make their child a

source of money for them. What a big difference between the two: the first is a wealthy poor person, and the other is a poor wealthy person!

### **179. Attraction**

A woman who notices her husband's preference for being outside of the home, and his attachment to someone other than her, whether a legitimate attachment or not, should work to over-satisfy him emotionally and physically until he stops.

A woman may, through her misbehavior with her husband, push him to what she fears and increases the distance he feels towards her and the attraction he feels towards someone with more beauty and emotion than she has!

Some men, even after years of companionship, prefer to leave home and abandon their children to live in a far-away apartment with a woman they love. Therefore, it is necessary for a wife to increase her efforts in attracting her husband towards their marriage, not to push him away. In addition, once he returns, it is not rational to shame him and keep reminding him of the past.

### **180. Addiction to Looking**

One who becomes addicted to looking at pornographic images naturally will turn into a creature whose main obsession is women. In turn, he will become easy prey for the devil who attaches himself to this person and pushes them to commit sins involuntarily.

This person can suddenly find himself committing such immoral and evil actions that he would not have expected of himself! The introduction to sin is optional, but the result is not! It is like a person who committed suicide; it was their choice to throw themselves from the top of a tall building, but their falling was due to gravity. No one says that they hit the ground because of gravity, and they are therefore not guilty of killing themselves!

How truly painful it is for a person to endure long torment for a night they spent in sin, ending their night at dawn when the righteous are ending their night of worshipping their Lord seeking His pleasure!

### **181. Self-Control**

Some husbands do not behave well with their wives because of the large disparity between them in thinking and orientation. The husband could remain on this path for years, causing a rift in his family. Yet he is the most harmed by this; his actions cause wounds in the hearts of his children young and old, and they are repelled by him out of sympathy for their mother, not to mention the psychological trauma that affects the whole family. Therefore, even if the father is right, it is wise for him to control himself, and discuss what bothers him privately with his wife. At the least, he will not lose his place in his children's hearts, especially at the age where they need him the most.

### **182. The Woman's Role**

A believing woman has a big role in her husband's success and accomplishments in life. As the saying goes: "Behind every great man, there's a woman." It is for this reason that



Allah SWT chose Lady Khadija to be Prophet Muhammad's PBUH wife during the toughest time of his life, at the beginning of his message.

During that time, the two suffered long years of adversity and misery, the displacement to Abyssinia, and an economic and social boycott in the valley of Abu Talib (Sh'ib Abu Talib). Lady Khadija AS was the best companion and helper to the Prophet and was his source of comfort from among the people. Lady Fatima AS was also an important element in the life of Imam Ali AS and used to soothe the pains he lived through.

### **183. Objective Assessment**

The main solution to preventing tensions that arise in dealing with others lies in clearing the mind of the collections of images and thoughts towards those we deal with. This can be accomplished through objective assessment. To practice objective assessment, we need to allow the mind to judge others without emotional whims.

Being fair and equitable is another important point to consider, as we should always try to be fair when judging and evaluating others by getting past ourselves.

Another important point is to practice balancing the pros and cons of every situation before going forward. We should also remain cautious of the devil's insinuations; because the devil will try to distort the image of the other party in a believer's mind and cause him to distrust others. Last, but not least, we should also be persistent in asking Allah SWT to grant us the ability to see things as they truly are.

### **184. The Meaning of Beauty**

Beauty has two meanings: there's purely physical beauty, like that of a rose with its color, smell, and shape, and there's human beauty mixed with spiritual attraction. The second type of beauty is what is needed in marriage; as a woman can be beautiful according to the measures and standard specifications of beauty yet lack spiritual attraction. Her apparent beauty alone is not enough to achieve a happy marriage. Those who marry such a woman only for her apparent beauty will quickly begin to develop an aversion towards her. This is because Allah SWT designed this world in such a way where: every material beauty in this life loses its luster, and everything new has glamor!

### **185. Favorable Circumstances**

Among the blessings that Allah SWT bestowed upon women is freeing them from the obligation of seeking their own livelihoods. Therefore, if a woman wants to become closer to Allah SWT, her circumstances are favorable thanks to a life free from the demands levied upon a man. Unfortunately, those who capitalize on this free time to get closer to Allah SWT are very few, despite their circumstances being more suitable for them as they are often less busy, alone in their homes more often and they possess deeper emotions. This, combined with the struggles a woman endures during pregnancy, childbirth and child-rearing are enough to remove a mountain of sins, so why don't more women take advantage of this blessing?!

## 186. A Realistic Issue

The emphasis on marrying a pious woman (*when we say: "Select the religious spouse, so that you may be blessed."*<sup>53</sup>) goes back to an issue with no room for idealism. Instead, it is a realistic issue, because a pious religious woman is the best helper for a man in his religion and his life and is not one that he should be wary of.

A pious religious woman is a woman of morality, chastity, and honesty. She does not overstep her limits and will not ask her husband for something that is not religiously permitted. All that can be asked of her is to have a minimum amount of beauty; as a woman who is religious and has an acceptable appearance cannot be compared to a woman who has a high degree of beauty, yet no religion to speak of!

## 187. The Righteous Individual

One of the best blessings of marriage is the ability to fulfill the duty of adding righteous individuals to the nation. If it happens that a child dies while in the mother's womb, then that child will stand at the gate of heaven, refusing to enter until their parents enter with them.

It has been narrated that Prophet Muhammad PBUH said:

*"Don't you know that I shall brag about your numbers to the other nations on the Judgment Day? I shall do so till a stillborn remains at the gate of Paradise refusing to enter, it will be said to him: "enter", but he*

---

<sup>53</sup> Wasai'il al-Shia: vol. 20, p. 50

*says, 'No, not till my parents enter'. He thus seeks intercession for them, whereupon they shall all enter Paradise."*<sup>54</sup>

If a child is born and dies before his parents, then they become a means of rewards for their parents. If a child outlives their parents, they then may ask for forgiveness on behalf of their parents. It was also narrated that: "*Happy is a man who does not die until he sees his own offspring,*"<sup>55</sup> and miserable is the one who has no children.

### **188. The Origin of Corruption**

The origin of the corruption that arises from forbidden interactions often begins with a simple look. It is for this reason that in Surat al-Noor the Holy Quran calls on both believing men and women, independently, to lower their gazes.

If one returns to their senses, they will see that looking at women 'neither nourishes nor avails against hunger' and that it is pointless and useless. Instead, it makes a person more interested and drawn to the beauty of someone who cannot always be reached. This leads to suffering, grief, and depression. Moreover, the appearance of a man's lawful wife may pale in comparison to the various images he has stored in his mind.

---

<sup>54</sup> Maskan al-Fouad: p. 23

<sup>55</sup> Wasa'il al-Shia: vol. 15, p. 96

## 189. Keeping the Intimate Relationship Confidential

One of the negative phenomena seen these days is that of couples touting their intimate marital relationship to others. We see this when a person shows respect to their spouse in front of others in a bid to show off the extent of their love for each other.

It is true that kindness, gentleness and tender words that reflect the affection between a couple are encouraged. But acting this way in front of others or disclosing it to them may cause arousal in some and could lead to envy, jealousy, and heartbreak to those who are deprived of this blessing. Therefore, it is best to keep this intimate relationship confidential and the wise will hide their love just as they hide their money!

## 190. Glimpse

It has been narrated that Imam Jaffer al-Sadiq AS said: *“There’s nothing more gainful than lowering one’s gaze, for the sight is not lowered from things which Allah has forbidden unless the witnessing of Majesty and Glory has already come to the heart.”*<sup>56</sup> When a religious young man lowers his gaze from the fleeting beauty of humankind, Allah SWT will show him His beauty, and what a difference between the Beauty of Allah SWT and the passing beauty of women!

What we see in the beauty of nature and women is nothing but a glimpse of the magnificence of Allah’s SWT creation;

---

<sup>56</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 101, p. 41, hadith# 52

as this captivating human beauty we see was only something that looked like chewed flesh at the beginning of its creation, scary looking, but the Lord of the Worlds shaped it in the womb as He wished.

### **191. Study and Research**

The ability to properly germinate a seed and grow it to its fruiting stage takes the knowledge of science, which can take years to attain, we call it agricultural engineering. The goal of that science is to be able to identify some of the secrets of botany, a feat which pales in comparison to understanding the complexities of the human soul!

Doesn't the upbringing and discipline of a child, who is of a human being, deserve study and research, even if only on a general level? And why don't we try to increase our knowledge of the human soul, the most cherished thing in existence, so that what we may better understand how to raise our children.

### **192. Promise of Riches**

Many believers read this verse: *"If they are poor, Allah will enrich them from His bounty"* (24:32), without truly believing it. It is worth noting that this verse does not refer to people who are living hand to mouth or people who fear poverty in the future, instead it addresses those who are in the worst condition, those who are truly destitute.

The promise of riches comes out of Allah's SWT grace and is not due to a person's actual potential. This means that even if one is poor and lacks the conditions and qualifications to financially support themselves and their

family, Allah SWT promises them richness out of His grace which He gives to whomever He wishes.

### **193. The Marital Relationship**

Marriage is not like a transaction, where one tries to dominate the other as if they own them, and it is not like temporary contracts where one party tries to get rid of the other whenever they want.

Instead, it is a relationship that represents the peak of the intermingling and the pairing of two souls. Just as the spouses' individual characteristics are mixed into the first fertilized cell which is the beginning of another human being (their child), they should renounce their subjective impulses in their marital nest. This is how a mother turns her soul into a cradle for the soul of her child, just as her womb was once a cradle for their body.

### **194. Haram and its Relatives**

Looking at what is forbidden is an injustice to one's self. By doing so, one delays their transcendental journey, as every sin they commit impedes their journey to get closer to Allah SWT.

The way to keep this injustice at bay is to avoid sins of all shapes and kinds. One of our great scholars once said: leave haram (the forbidden) and its relatives! A thing might not be forbidden on its own, but it can lead to it in time, such as talking to women for men. While talking to women is not forbidden, it becomes so if it's done in a provocative way or

leads to fear and suspicion. It is said that *“One who circles around a fire, will almost fall into it.”*<sup>57</sup>

### **195. An Entity**

The wife that knows she is a partner in everything her husband achieves does not feel inferior to him or feels that she has deficits. She realizes that she is establishing an entity out of her blessed family and that every good that comes out of that entity is eventually attributed to the entity.

This is the customary view when taking countries as an example. A country has branches of government, not all of its members excel in their work, but since the country is seen as an entity, any success - even if it were due to a single minister - is attributed to the whole government, and not just that one minister. Similarly, the blessings in a family of believers are attributed to the whole entity which consists of the father, the mother, and the children. It is also similar to how we attribute all goodness and blessings we receive to The Prophet and his family, peace be upon them all, we do not partition the good, instead, we attribute it to the whole blessed family.

### **196. The Devil Works in Stages**

Every human, man or woman, has great potential in achieving nearness to Allah SWT, though a woman may be more capable of achieving it faster than a man due to certain characteristics that distinguish her. However, the problem lies in not investing those capabilities and powers, which is

---

<sup>57</sup> Kashaf al-Litham: vol. 2, p. 145



one of the traps of the devil who tries to stand between a person and uncovering the treasures inside of them!

The devil works on a person in stages, the first of which is when he tries to occupy that person with the major sins. If he fails, he gives up and moves on to lesser sins. If that doesn't work, he tries to occupy a person with what is permissible in order to prevent them from doing what is recommended. If that person shows determination to do the recommended acts, then the devil tries to occupy them with doing the least recommended acts. If the devil gives up hope in occupying them with what he wants, he starts trying to strip the recommended acts from their content and essence by distancing them from the sincerity of their actions and their intention to seek nearness to Allah SWT. However, the devil gives up on one who protects their sincerity and devotion, and will no longer have the means to lead them astray.

### 197. Barriers

One of the remarkable narrations from the Holy Prophet PBUH discusses the effect of anger on faith, in it he says:

*“Anger ruins faith, just as vinegar ruins honey.”* <sup>58</sup>

Vinegar and honey have two jarringly different tastes: honey has a pleasant, sweet taste while vinegar is an acid with a stinging taste. Some are surprised and wonder why they don't see any distinction in their life, though they've been committed to performing the night prayers for years, they do

---

<sup>58</sup> Irshad al-Quloob: vol. 1, p.177

not miss Hajj or Umrah, and they make sure that their Zakaah (alms-giving) is paid!

It is indeed distressing when we do not see the effects of our actions as we expect. However, the reason for this is not the lack of action required to see the desired effects, as those requirements are plenty in a believer's life, instead it is due to the presence of a barrier that prevents the effects of action from being seen.

For example, if you put a moist wooden stick on fire it will not ignite for a while, yet if you let it dry out first then one matchstick would be enough to ignite it. Therein lies our problem; the moisture that permeates our lives and creates a barrier between us and the desired effects of our actions!

### **198. Prevention Before Cure**

Psychological stability plays a major role in expediting a person's movement towards attaining nearness to Allah SWT. Hence, a believer should be attentive to the environment they live in. If they suspect the presence of any mines in it, they should try to remove them to prevent an explosion and think of the solutions to a crisis before it befalls them.

If they suspect someone is trying to cause a problem for them, then before the person has the chance to act on it, the believer may visit them and offer them a gift. With this move, they manage to avert the problem, which is better than falling into the problem and then trying to solve it after the fact.

This is the believer's policy in life: *"An ounce of prevention is better than a pound of cure,"* as a believer strives to have a life where there's never any blurriness and tension around them, whether in their family life or their social life. In addition, they always ask Allah SWT to remove any matter that would stand in their way of attaining nearness to Him, as we read in one of the 15 Whispered Prayers: *"My Lord! Shield me from every obstacle that distances me from you"*

59.

### **199. The Lack of Distinction**

Believers, for the most part, are similar in their level of faith, and it is rare for us to see a distinguished person whose situation does not match their good deeds! We are like one who wants to build a home for themselves so they build a wall during the day, yet when the night comes, and while the wall is still wet, they kick it and destroy the wall they built and repeat this day after day! If such a person worked on building his home in such a manner for fifty years, would he ever succeed in completing it? The Holy Quran also discusses such a matter using a different example wherein Allah SWT says: *"And do not be like she who untwisted her spun thread after it was strong"* (16:92). The secret behind this is our lack of self-monitoring and our oppression of ourselves and others.

### **200. The Most Dangerous Destroyers**

Among the most dangerous things that can destroy a marriage is for one to wish for a wife other than his own. This calamity becomes greater when he tells his wife about it!

---

<sup>59</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 91, p. 161

A husband who thinks about another woman could be punished for this deed, even if the woman he wishes for is just an image of perfection which his wife lacks, as this does not justify this terrible deed.

The correct way to deal with this matter is for him to ask Allah SWT from His bounty and to ask Allah SWT to bless his marriage. A believer is satisfied with what Allah SWT destines for him and to tolerate a bad wife is a good test to have as at least she is under his authority as opposed to being tested by an oppressive ruler.

### **201. Avoiding the Consequences**

Hiring servants has become a widespread phenomenon in some countries. It is no secret that this has consequences, as bad treatment and oppression of those who have no helper except for Allah SWT hastens divine punishment.

In addition, when the servant does not wear correct hijab and exposes her arms and legs while a man is looking at her without a care, he comes on the Day of Judgement carrying the heavyweight of looking at that which was not allowed for him. Some homes have also been destroyed as a result of the temptations that arise when the servant is physically attractive. Therefore, if it is possible for one to do without a servant in order to avoid these consequences, it would be better for all involved!

### **202. Appreciating the Good**

A believer's relationship with his wife when he reaches an advanced age is usually stronger than it was in his youth.

The reason is clear; because the strongest motive that moved him towards her in his youth was lust. Now, in their old age, and after years of companionship that united them in good and bad times, and after she's given him righteous offspring - the source of his pride, and the ongoing charity that will help him through this life and the hereafter - he sees what he has as blessings that came to him through his wife. Even if she wasn't the one who brought them up, she gave birth to them and that is enough. Generally, a believer never forgets the good someone does for them and he who does not appreciate the good should know that there's something lacking in their faith.

### **203. Selfishness**

Some women complain of their husband's negligence towards them and how they've changed from how they were during the engagement period. Some add that they long to see their husband yet can't because he's either busy with work or out with friends.

They exert much effort in trying to serve him and ensure he is comfortable at home, yet he is a selfish person who does not care about anyone but himself! How beautiful it is when a husband appreciates his wife's giving and service as she tires and spends hours of her life for his comfort! Therefore, he should make the effort to dedicate even an hour of his time to sit with her, to help teach her what she doesn't know in religious teachings, and to share information he learned from attending the mosque.

We hear many women complain that they don't know about matters that pertain to them, and this goes back to the

husband who didn't make an effort to teach them when they are under his care. Allah SWT says in the Holy Quran:

*“Oh you who believe! protect yourselves and your families.” (66:6)*

## **204. Burdened**

When some people are granted a taste of the spiritual blessings they gain during a visit to the holy sites, or during their worship on the nights of Qadr, or even in gatherings remembering the Prophet's Household AS, we find that they begin to feel burdened by interacting with people. They may not act like their normal selves and they no longer give their family their rightful attention, with the excuse that they're engrossed in the special state they're in!

Yet our Holy Prophet PBUH was the kindest person to his family when he had moments with Allah SWT that not even a close angel or any other messenger could bear. Our prophet PBUH spoke with Allah SWT during Mi'raj, where Allah SWT revealed many things to him. Despite all of these special spiritual moments, our Holy Prophet PBUH interacted with people and regularly dealt with their problems. One of his wives once said: *“The Messenger of Allah SWT used to converse with us and us with him, and when the time for prayer came, then it was as though he didn't know us and we didn't know him.”*

## **205. Points of Disagreement**

Marriage, from its inception, is no less important than a company that operates according to a set of rules. As such, a set of rules should be established and relied upon by

spouses from the onset of their marriage, with the most important rule being that all points of disagreement should be discussed calmly.

Unfortunately, when some men argue with their wives, they end up pushing them away from religion and at times leading them to disbelief. They do so by supporting all of their orders and points of view with the verse of guardianship and maintenance: “*Men are the protectors and maintainers of women,*” (4:34) and because they are the man of the house as if manhood is a requirement for having the correct opinion!

The guardianship of the man applies to the management of the family and finances. It does not apply to the realm of thought and the programming of life, where the woman’s argument could be stronger and her reasons more convincing! Therefore, calm discussions and respecting the other’s point of view could make them more open-minded and likely to agree with each other’s arguments.

## **206. Conditional Love**

It can be said that most of the love that spouses have for each other is conditional, as they see each other as a means to achieve their own happiness. It is rare to see true love! To explain this point, think of this: if a wife was asked to choose between her husband dying and him marrying another woman, she would prefer his death! If her love were true love, then she would have put him ahead of herself and chose to be happy for his happiness, even if it was with another woman. The same is true for the husband; if his love for his wife was true love, then it wouldn’t end even if he no longer felt he was getting what he wanted from her for some

reason. True love is the love for the other's self, not love for one's own self!

### **207. Investment Aspect**

Placing importance on raising righteous offspring is considered one of the best and most guaranteed investments! One of the most rewarding moments in life is when one sees the fruit of their existence and the effects of their upbringing walking before their eyes on the face of this earth, building the land and spreading goodness among the people.

This becomes especially important when one feels they're approaching the end of their life, as they begin to see that their role in this world is about to end and their offspring begin a new role in the movement towards reaching perfection. Their offspring's journey will have effects that reach the parent in the grave, where they await even the smallest amount of good deeds to add to their scale as their own deeds have stopped accumulating and their time of reckoning has begun!

### **208. The Seduction of Women**

In Surah Yusuf, the Holy Quran points to the elements of seduction that Zulaikha prepared in the palace of al-Aziz in order to seduce Prophet Yusuf AS. She began by propositioning him using a gentle and kind request and then locked the doors to ensure privacy and seclusion. She then went on to verbalize her intention with the order 'come to me!' to show her strong need for what she desired.



On the other hand, the Quran shows us the elements of remaining steadfast as was demonstrated by Yusuf AS. He begins by seeking refuge in Allah SWT as the seduction of women is a difficult test, he then goes on to remember that he is in the hands of Allah SWT who has showered him with blessings and given him a good life. He recognizes that it would never be just to return the Benefactor's kindness and favors by challenging His orders and doing what He has forbidden, especially as we return to Him after this life where temptations cease to exist.

### **209. The Love for Allah SWT**

The Holy Quran clearly threatens those who put the love of their parents, children, brothers, tribes, wealth, dwellings, and business ahead of their love for Allah SWT and His messenger, peace be upon him and his progeny, by saying:

*“Then wait till Allah brings about His command!”*  
(9:24)

Is this threat not enough for us to examine the corners of our hearts to find that the sneaky love that entered His kingdom is not for Him?

We should know that the love for the Creator of love starts as an obligation and then turns into passion and infatuation, making a person belittle everything that stands between them and their Lord.

Didn't the truthful Yusuf AS say: *“My Lord, prison is dearer to me!”* (12:33) Being in seclusion and alone with his Beloved Lord was dearer to Yusuf AS than seclusion with any mortal being, even if that mortal was a princess in her palace.

## **210. Personal and Social Behavior**

Lugman the wise, peace be upon him, once connected two seemingly separate matters that complete each other: one's personal behavior and social behavior. He connects one's personal behavior with Allah SWT; represented by establishing prayers with all of its limits and rules, as everything depends on one's prayers according to our religious texts.

On the other hand, he brings attention to the importance of one's social behavior; represented by monitoring the social environment one lives in and not losing their sensitivity towards sin, especially when it is committed within one's close circle. If one loses that sensitivity, then the ugliness of sin will lessen in their eyes, making it easier for them to commit that sin someday. This is one of the biggest reasons that migration to countries where sin is widespread is discouraged; for fear that the ugliness of sin will become more and more normal.

## **211. Monitoring and Accountability**

The self-monitoring and accountability that was mentioned in the advice of Lugman AS, is customary for all those who have a connection to the heavens. That is because the person who does not monitor themselves is not safe from slipping into sin.

Abundant worship and a long history of devotion cannot intercede on behalf of a person who might slip during one of their tests; they could end up losing their present, corrupting their future, and possibly even nullifying their past.

Some of the disheartening and disappointing examples we see among some believers today are a result of their negligence in this matter. It appears that the time of the occultation of our Imam, may Allah SWT hasten his reappearance, is filled with relapses and declines, both spiritually and ideologically, especially as we approach the time of his reappearance.

## **212. Limited Energy**

Every human has a limited amount of energy and the woman who carries the concerns of her children, husband, and the job will naturally find her energy dispersed, often resulting in marital problems! There is no doubt that the less energy and activity a woman spends outside of the home, the more she will excel in her role inside of the home, both raising her children and bettering her relationship with her husband.

A woman was not created to be the provider of her husband's livelihood and sustenance, nor was she created to be an economic component in life. Therefore, it would suit her better to return to the best role she was created for, as a famous poet once said: *"The mother is a school and if you raise her well, then you have raised a great nation."*

## **213. Chastity and Modesty**

One of the many practical lessons we can learn from the life of Lady Fatima al-Zahra AS is her strong emphasis on the importance of chastity for women in its highest forms!

We learned from the narrations that she was happy when the Prophet PBUH gave her the responsibility of managing the affairs of the home as that meant that she would not

have to mingle with men. She was also happy when Asma bint Umays fashioned a coffin for her so that her body size would not be identified during her funeral, even though she was buried at night in the presence of a small number of Imam Ali's AS companions.

This brings us to the question we should all ask ourselves as those who claim to be her followers: where do we stand in our interactions with the opposite sex?

### **214. Divine Love**

Divine love is one of the strongest ties a married couple can have; when its cause is identified, its effect becomes understood and its result predictable. One who feels the essence of divine love in their heart, which is the purpose of existence, will feel that love flow through everything that reminds them of the Beloved God. This will lead their love for all creation to grow, for it is all dependent on Allah SWT who cares for all His creation.

In a marriage, divine love will lead one to love their spouse in a unique manner as they will view them as Allah's dependent, and strive to treat them well and care for them. If their spouse returns that treatment with denial and in a manner that does not reflect that kindness, then they are more able to bear it and remain patient. In fact, they will feel glad that they were successful in serving a dependent of their Beloved God and tolerated the hurt for His sake!

### **215. Planting the Seed**

A believer should never be negligent in the remembrance of Allah SWT. Even on their wedding night, when most are

instinctively motivated, a believer does not forget performing the recommended acts of worship for that night. They pray to and beseech Allah SWT and invoke Him to bless their marriage and grant them righteous offspring. It is on that night that the believer plants the seed which grows with Allah's blessings under His care and that he continues to water and tend to throughout his life until he harvests the fruit that will benefit him during the lonely nights in his grave. It was narrated:

*“When the son of Adam dies, their deeds end except through three: an ongoing charity, a knowledge that is benefited from, or a righteous child who supplicates for him.”*<sup>60</sup>

## **216. Admitting Mistakes**

Admitting mistakes made while raising one's children or any neglect they had in giving them some of their rights, should not be seen as a source of humiliation and shame. In fact, doing so has an exceptional impact on children.

Being a believer does not mean one is infallible. Just as we continuously open new pages in our relationship with Allah SWT, we should do the same in our relationship with our children. Let us not forget Allah's SWT involvement in our relationships, He instills love in the hearts of his believers, as He SWT tells us:

*“Indeed, those who have believed and done righteous deeds- the Most Merciful will appoint for them love.”*  
(19:96)

---

<sup>60</sup> Al-Mughni: vol. 2, p. 428

## 217. Gains

Before making the decision to get a divorce, a believer should first weigh the positives and negatives and then make the decision wisely. If they conclude that the continuation of life with their spouse will only increase sin and anxiety, then divorce is the better option as stopping losses is a form of gain. It was narrated that Imam al-Sadiq AS said:

*“Among those whose supplication is not answered: is a man whose wife hurts him with everything she can, and he stays that way and asks Allah saying: O Allah, save me from her! And Allah says to him: my servant, didn’t I make you responsible for her, so if you wish, leave her, and if you wish keep her.”*<sup>61</sup>

## 218. Sins of Lust

Among the sins involved in the destruction of marriage are those sins committed as a result of lust. Sins of lust are those related to the world of inner arousal, whether by way of sight, hearing, or thought (by imagining forbidden images).

A husband who looks at images that are religiously prohibited may see images of women more beautiful than his wife and will come to learn about pleasures more superior than the permissible pleasures he finds with his wife! As the days go on, he may begin abstaining from what is lawful and increases his rewards and blessings as was promised by the Lord of the Worlds. In this way, he abstains not only from

---

<sup>61</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 100, p. 234, hadith# 6

what's lawful but also from what is recommended and commits what has been forbidden instead!

### **219. Educational Environment**

A teenager's educational environment is one of the most important elements influencing their behavior. These days school dominates an adolescent's life. Despite that, some parents, often due to financial savings, proximity to the school and the like, will send their children to a corrupt school or one that is known for having widespread deviation and unlawful mixing of the sexes. What they are forgetting is that money spent in this aspect is a guaranteed investment in their children and it is more worthy of their spending than other areas of life!

### **220. Absence of Pleasures**

There are some people who despite being distracted by pleasures, busy with their education, or spending time with their friends, can remain in a good emotional state and have high morals in their interactions with others. However, as soon as these pleasures are absent, they quickly become temperamental and hard to deal with!

It is like how an infant, who is calm and happy as long as they are breastfeeding, cries incessantly as soon as their feeding ends, and they are separated from their mother. A spiritually mature person is distinguished in this manner, as when pleasures are taken away from them, they can retain their mental and emotional stability.

## 221. Ineffectiveness

One of the biggest consequences of anger is losing the ability to develop a sound argument to convince the other side of your position in a tense situation, even if you are right. This has the potential to cause a person to miss out on their lawful goals in life.

A tense and angry person loses their effectiveness on those around them, which makes them incapable of removing evil from their environment. Imam Ali AS commented on this situation in a beautiful saying, when he said:

*“A strong feeling of anger changes the way a person speaks, destroys the pillars of logic and makes a person’s comprehension scattered and disturbed.”* <sup>62</sup>

## 222. Family Tension

Family tension can drag a person into being harsh when dealing with others. One who has an unstable marriage tends to be provoked by the smallest thing and loses control of themselves, adding complications and tension to their already shaky life!

A wise person must ensure that they establish their marital nest on a strong foundation of kindness and understanding, one that the devil will not be able to infiltrate. One should remember that external tension has internal roots, and if a matter remains undealt with, it can lead to disappointment and defeat even in acquiring worldly gains.

---

<sup>62</sup> Kanz al-Fou'ad: vol. 1, p. 319



## 223. Abhorrence

A harsh person will gradually become abhorred and detested in the circle they live in causing them to lose positive influence on those around them. It is possible that those dealing with such a person will intentionally avoid righteous advice from them as a result of their harsh way of interacting. To emphasize the seriousness of such behavior, Allah SWT warned His prophet PBUH against abruptness and harshness in dealing with people, when He says:

*“For if you had been harsh and cruel-hearted, they surely would have dispersed from around you.”*  
(3:159)

This shows us that people will avoid a harsh person, even if they have other good qualities and it could have happened to even the person with whom no one can compare in terms of their good qualities!

## 224. The First Anger

There are many people who complain about being overcome with fury, rage, and a lack of control when in a confrontation with others. We sometimes even see this in relationships where we don't expect it to happen; such as a child's rage towards their parents or rage between newlyweds.

Unfortunately, rage can destroy families, even when the root of disagreement is insignificant. Therefore, we always warn family members and those with whom we have close interactions: be careful of that initial anger as it causes one

to lose face! A clay vessel restored after shattering cannot compare to the vessel that was never broken!

## **225. Sincerity**

A problem we see in some marital disagreements is that spouses refuse to address their shortcomings unless they see their partner doing the same. We should remember that a believer improves themselves for the sake of Allah SWT, not to attain anything in return.

Allah SWT does not bless what was not done for Him! We should always remember that all hearts are subject to His Might and Will; If He wishes He would change a husband's heart in an instant leading him to feel indescribable attachment and love towards his wife, or just the opposite. Those who do things for the sake of other people should also expect their reward from them!

## **226. Decency and Decorum**

The nature of the close relationship between spouses often leads to the disappearance of decorum between them. Yet, how beautiful it would be if the couple's relationship was similar to that of their relationship with strangers in terms of behavior. When one of them enters the home, the other rushes to greet them with love and affection, and when one stands to leave the other gets up and walks with them to the door, nothing but the most polite and kind words are used when conversing.

That couple would eventually find that if they did something to anger their spouse, causing them to lose their composure, politeness and the mutual respect they practice in their daily

interactions would likely make the angry one restrain their anger and stop from uttering inappropriate and obscene words.

## **227. Spiritual Affection**

A marriage in which spouses have affection for each other that stems from both their faith and the nature of the relationship that ties them is very beautiful!

The most beautiful home on the face of the earth is one that holds two spouses who stay up at night in worship. Each takes a separate room to pray in and both are being watched by Allah SWT and the angels. The husband adds his wife to the list of forty believers he prays for, saying: *“Oh Allah, please forgive my wife.”* Meanwhile, the wife is in the other room doing the same, saying: *“Oh Allah, please forgive my husband.”* It is such a breathtaking sight to behold! Is it possible for such a family, whose home is filled with worship at night, and respect during the day, to break apart or separate?!

## **228. The Slogan of Marital Life**

Allah SWT says:

*“And of His signs is that He created for you from yourselves mates that you may find tranquility in them, and He placed between you affection and mercy. Indeed, in that are signs for a people who give thought.”* (30:21)

This verse is the guiding light for marital life; no married person or anyone planning to marry should overlook it, and

anyone striving for a happy marriage should contemplate it. Therefore, it is important for us to reflect on its words that discuss marriage as a sign, the meaning of a mate or a spouse, the affection and the mercy that is placed between spouses, and the goal sought out of marriage!

## **229. The Toughest and The Strongest**

Among the things that bring about clemency and the suppression of anger, are reminding oneself of the rewards gained in this life before the hereafter.

The Messenger of Allah PBUH once passed by a group of people that were throwing rocks, he asked: "What is this?"...They answered: we do this to see who is the toughest and the strongest among us, the prophet then said to them:

*"The toughest of you is the one who controls himself when angry, and the most clement amongst you is the one who forgives when able to act out their rage."*

The Messenger PBUH also said:

*"Whoever suppresses their anger, though they are capable of acting out their rage; Allah will fill their hearts with security and faith."* <sup>63</sup>

Thus, one who suppresses their anger even when they are able to levy punishment will feel the sweetness of faith in their hearts. Congratulations to the one who has swallowed their anger and won the pleasure of Allah SWT!

---

<sup>63</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 68, p. 410

## 230. Internal Repulsion

One of the effects of repeated anger and transgression caused by physical and emotional abuse is the development of internal repulsion. This is one of the most complicated situations a person can face and may need Divine intervention to be solved.

A husband who abuses his wife and later seeks to repair his relationship with her will find that even if he increases his spending on her and showers her with the most expensive gifts, it will not heal the internal wounds he has created. Regarding this matter, the Holy Prophet PBUH said:

*“Does one of you beat his wife, and then expect to keep hugging her?”*<sup>64</sup>

Here, our Holy Prophet wanted to bring our attention to the effects of a husband's abuse of his wife, which ultimately leads to a lack of harmony between them and many times to the destruction of their marriage!

## 231. Going Against Natural Disposition

Part of what attracts a woman towards a man is his masculine characteristics. The more strength and wisdom a man displays, the greater he becomes in his wife's eyes. This fulfills an emotional need for her and makes her feel safer as she sees that her husband can compensate for any shortcomings in physical weakness she may have.

---

<sup>64</sup> Wasa'il al-Shia: vol. 20, p. 167, hadith# 25323

On the other hand, a man is attracted to a woman's femininity, and to her showing her weakness and need for him. It becomes clear when we look at marriages today that many problems and disagreements stem from going against this natural disposition. A weak man will not have a special place in a woman's heart, and a man will not be attracted to a masculine woman.

### **232. Marital Status**

The word *spouse* has a profound meaning. Marriage is a union that is achieved by combining and joining two things wherein each one is called a spouse.

Prior to marriage, a man and a woman were on their own and each was a single individual, through marriage they moved from being individuals to be a married unit. The unit that was created through their marriage will break should one of them decide to leave it; meaning for each one of them to remain in this unit, they need the other to be there as well.

Therefore, a man should not make his wife feel like he did her a favor by marrying her, and that if it weren't for him, she would have remained a single woman. Similarly, a woman should not make her husband feel like her marrying him was a favor and he owes her for saving him from becoming a corrupted youth and that it was due to her that he managed to safeguard half of his religion. In fact, they should both be grateful to Allah SWT who made and willed this integrative status (marriage) in order for people to reproduce and build the earth.

### 233. Choice

Some women who don't wear the hijab and are given the advice to wear it respond by saying: *"if Allah guides me, I will wear it!"* This must be the silliest thing to say!

Allah SWT gave humans choice in their actions; they're not forced to act a certain way. By attaching a choice to the Will of Allah SWT, it is as if she's saying that SWT forced her to commit this sin!

Did she not read that Allah SWT says:

*"And tell the believing women to lower their gaze and to be mindful of their chastity, and not to display their charms [in public] beyond what [necessarily] be apparent thereof; hence, let them draw their head-coverings over their bosoms."* (24:31)

Or is she expecting an angel to descend from the seventh heaven to put the hijab on her?!

### 234. Observing Religious Rulings

There is no doubt that observing and remaining mindful of religious rulings affects the ability to be blessed with righteous offspring. A couple whose marriage was built upon sin will have divine care lifted from their lives, and as Allah SWT says:

*"As for the good land, its vegetation comes forth by permission of its Lord, while as for that which is bad, only the useless come forth (from it)."* (7:59)

A man that has an illicit relationship with a woman and has relations with her as one is meant to have with his wife then decides to repent and marry her will be like the family that was founded on piety from its first day, even if the man couple repents for their sin. One who has sinned and repented is not like one who never sinned, to begin with.

### **235. Benefits of Breastfeeding**

During the two years wherein a mother breastfeeds her child, she is not only feeding them milk, but she also pours affection and love into them. Breastfeeding has a profound effect on strengthening the relationship between a mother and child and leaves a significant impact on the child's soul! These effects become apparent when the child matures and approaches their twenties, a period during which a mother often becomes afraid that her child will fall in sin.

When the mother raises her hands to invoke Allah SWT to protect her child, it will affect him causing him to more easily resist the temptation to sin. Her invocation reawakens an internal voice he hears which was formed as a result of the great effort his mother spent during those two years of breastfeeding.

### **236. Polluting the Natural Disposition**

When a child is born, they enter this world with the natural disposition that Allah SWT created us with; to love righteous principles and morals. However, as they start comprehending the world around them, they suffer a shock. This is because they suddenly see conflicting sides around them.



There's a conflict between an incorrect method of upbringing and what natural disposition compels a person to do, or between the great morals that a person learns and what they see people practicing. With time, the healthy natural disposition they were born with becomes polluted, and they too end up following the footsteps of those who were polluted before them!

How beautiful it would be for parents to protect their child's innocence, the purity of their natural disposition and their spiritual health through puberty and until their child reaches mental and emotional maturity and gains independence!

### **237. Acquiring Divine Morals**

One who strives to possess even one of Allah's SWT attributes, his mercy, for example, opens themselves up to the possibility that Allah SWT will bestow them with more of His attributes out of His Bounty. Suddenly, this person finds that they've reached a high level of spirituality and has been given an amazing spiritual gift that never crossed their mind. It is all due to wanting to imitate one of Allah's SWT attributes: mercy, and what a great attribute to have!

Among its most prominent manifestations is having mercy on one's soul by training it to behave in a manner that gains Allah's SWT pleasure. A person who does not monitor their actions is a person who is oppressing themselves and among what must be monitored are one's eyes as most deviation comes from extending one's eyesight towards that which Allah SWT has prohibited.

### **238. Mindfulness of Divine Watch**

Transgression between spouses sometimes stems from a belief that marriage is a closed bubble, and no one knows its secrets except for the religious leaders and arbitrators the couple seeks assistance from when an issue arises.

A husband may treat his wife very badly but hide those negatives from others so as not to harm his reputation and lose respect. Moreover, living together for a long time could lead some men to stop viewing his wife humanely, or the other way around, leading them to lose the decorum, decency, and respect with each other. The solution to this is for believers to remain mindful of the continuous Divine watch and to remember to care for what has been entrusted to them!

### **239. A Wife and a Friend**

A believer should choose a wife who is also a friend to him, one whom he shares an understanding with that will last a lifetime, not a wife who will fulfill just one aspect of life and become monotonous very quickly!

Some women sit with their husbands and tell them all of the things they've taken care of in his absence in order to relieve him of the stress of worrying about those matters. What a great life that is!

What if the couple set aside time every day to study a new jurisprudential ruling, or the meaning of a verse from the Holy Quran, or even to discuss a hadith from the Household of the Prophet AS? Is it even possible for such a couple to

run out of things to talk about as many couples do a few days after their engagement?!

## **240. Combining the Means To An End**

A believer combines the hard work of preparing a suitable environment and righteous foundation to raise children with prayer and supplications; as was narrated:

*“Tie your camel with a rope, and then say that you have trust that Allah will protect your camel.”*<sup>65</sup>

On the day of the Battle of Badr, the Messenger of Allah PBUH went out with his army, and invoked Allah SWT saying: *“O’ Allah!... If this group is destroyed, You will not be worshipped on earth.”*<sup>66</sup> The Prophet PBUH could have just stayed in his masjid and asked Allah SWT to punish Quraish for what they’ve done, yet this is the way of life: it is necessary to combine material and spiritual means to reach an end.

A believer should not neglect to raise their children and depend only on supplications and prayer hoping that they turn out alright. One harvests as much as the effort they’ve put in.

## **241. The Wise One**

The spread of evil in all of its forms is one of the most obvious trials of this era. If a believer finds himself struggling to refrain from visiting corrupt and deviated websites and

---

<sup>65</sup> Mizan al-Hikmah: vol. 4, p. 3661

<sup>66</sup> Sharh Nahj al-Balagha: vol. 3, p. 259

channels, he should remind himself that these images are nothing but pulses of light and that the screen is just glass which contains some inscriptions, the wise one would not want to enter the Hellfire because of these inscriptions on a piece of glass! If he even finds himself alone with an ajnabieh woman (A woman who he can marry but is otherwise unmarried to), he should peel away the layer of beauty and look what is beneath it, and he'd see that there's nothing tempting about it.

### **242. The Unveiled Woman**

When we love someone, we dislike anyone who is hostile towards them and causes them pain. If a man who loves a beautiful woman was told: this beautiful woman hit or disrespected your mother, would he still have any desire for this woman, or would his whole existence turn into abhorrence and aversion towards her?

An unveiled woman essentially put a religious ruling under her feet and crossed the limits set by Allah SWT. So how could a believer, who feels in their heart even the slightest amount of love for Allah SWT, find inclination towards this sinner?

A believer can't help but feel disgust and intense aversion towards the one who declares open rebellion and defiance of the Creator and Lord and does not find any pleasure or fascination when looking at her!

### **243. Tolerance**

People are different, and spouses are no exception as they are two different human beings, each with a temperament

and natural disposition that distinguishes them from others! Therefore, agreements, concessions, and tolerance are needed when a mistake is made, which is likely to happen because humans are not infallible. If a wife makes a mistake once, her husband should remember that he has, or will, make many mistakes.

Taking the initiative to do good and being kind to the other in order to keep away tension before it starts is a sure way to guarantee family happiness. Those who act according to this verse: *“Repel (evil) with what is best, when lo! he between who and you was enmity would be as if he were a warm friend,”* (41:34), will be safeguarded from the evils of anyone they fear, and its results are guaranteed.

## **244. Violations**

Allah SWT, the Lord of the Worlds, is the One who made love and mercy between a married couple. Immediately after they sign their marriage contract, spouses begin to feel a yearning for each other, as if they’ve already been together for years. However, by violating religious guidelines, they can cause love and mercy to be lifted from their marriage!

This can be likened to a son who traveled far away, and his father made sure to give him enough money to last him for the duration of his travels. However, the son spent all the money in one night and ended up sorrowful, lamenting and regretting what he had done! Far be it from Allah, the Lord of the Worlds, to wrong us, as He is the Most Loving, the Most Kind, Most Generous Lord, but we, with our violations, take away the sweetness of our blessed marriages!

## 245. Seeking Forgiveness for The Chain of Parents

One of the main fruits of marriage is for one to leave behind a progeny that will remain as long as this life remains, as humans naturally want to be remembered and for their impact in this life to be eternal. It is beautiful for a believer to ask for forgiveness for everyone who had a role in bringing him into existence during their night prayers, forming a chain of fathers and mothers that go back thousands of years and to ask Allah SWT to have mercy on those who deserve mercy and to forgive those who have sinned.

In their prayer, the believer says: *“O Allah, forgive me, and my parents, and my parents’ parents all the way back to Adam the father of humankind AS.”* Whoever remembers their ancestors in their prayers during their life will find that, on the Day of Judgement, those ancestors will thank them.

## 246. The Scary Father

Some fathers seem to turn into a military commander at home, some even brag about this abhorrent attribute claiming that they are so respected and revered at home that when they enter everyone stands quiet and motionless as if they were statues out of utmost respect!! Such a father cannot be considered an ideal father, not even close.

A believer is bright and cheerful, he brings happiness and joy to the hearts of others, especially to his wife and children. When such a father is absent from the home, his wife and children miss his presence, and when he travels his whole family feels the pain of separation and suffers depression! Unfortunately, though, some homes look forward to the day

the father travels so that they can enjoy a few peaceful days and nights.

### **247. A Source of Temptation**

Some family visits represent a source of temptation, especially one where both sexes mix at the dinner table with adolescents around. These days, those who chase their desires exchange words with their eyes, later contacting each other and eventually meeting. and then get in contact with each other and eventually meet!

Strangely enough, if an epidemic becomes widespread in a place, we find that people take precautionary measures and avoid that place at all costs! Yet, some people who are aware that certain family visits can lead to weakness in one's religious commitment don't show the slightest care! Such a person, on the Day of Judgement, will be surprised by a burden of sins they didn't expect!

### **248. Divine Graciousness**

It would be great for us to repeat this supplication: *“Our Lord, grant us delight in our spouses and our children, and make us a good example for the righteous,”* (25:74) during our prayers and at any time or place where prayers are known to be accepted. Fortunate is the one whose request is granted!!

This gift is due to Divine Graciousness and is granted to those who want it. As such, it is appropriate for a believer to repeat this supplication while in a state of beseeching and neediness, showing that they have no good virtues and that they're not even capable of distinguished discipline for themselves let alone another person!

When praying to Allah SWT, a believer should admit that they are ignorant lacking the ability to influence and that they are unable to teach anyone else. They should add that their energy is limited, and their time is divided between work and other commitments and that if they were granted a distinguished child, then their happiness would be limitless!

## **249. Deprivation of Some Degrees of Perfection**

A young person who is entangled with sinful acts during his teenage years can still grow to become a prominent believer. When they remember their dark history, such a person will feel as though they live in a condition of internal corrosion! Self-rebuke will remain with them, and they'll always ask themselves: how can I expect to become one of Allah's SWT close servants when I've done all that I've done!

It's true that Allah SWT forgives our sins, but how can one rid himself of the lingering subconscious effect of sins? A person who was mixed up in sin may be deprived of reaching certain levels of perfection, and one who doesn't sin is not the same as one who has sinned and asked for forgiveness!

## **250. Settling Scores**

A great habit for a couple to implement in their lives is to set aside time at the end of each day to assess how they've treated each other that day. Before sleeping each night, they can review the folder of that day together. If they find that it was a good day, then each of them thanks the other for that blessed day, and if it contained what upset one of them, then they discuss it to try to settle that score. This is very



important to do because when negativity begins to build up, it will have two effects: distancing the hearts from each other, and more importantly, falling from the eyes of Allah SWT and becoming deserving of His wrath, such wrath that no one knows when it will befall them. When spouses clear the score and settle the matter between them, they save themselves from worrying about the repercussions that can befall them at any moment.

## 251. Forgive When Able

One of the best forms of mercy is to choose forgiveness when one is able to exact revenge. This is precisely what we noticed in the Holy Prophet's life, peace be upon him and his progeny, during the conquest of Mecca. The Prophet PBUH was victorious in his conquest, and unlike most conquerors who enter their enemies' lands, the messenger of mercy released a statement saying:

*“Whoever lays down their weapon is safe, and whoever confines themselves to their home and closes their door is safe, and whoever seeks refuge by the Ka’bah is safe.”*<sup>67</sup>

He then called Uthman bin Talha to return the keys of the Ka’bah to him and said: *“Today is a day of righteousness and fulfillment of trusts.”*<sup>68</sup> Do we see such an example of forgiveness and greatness in the lives of other conquerors?

---

<sup>67</sup> Al-Sunan al-Kubra: vol. 9, p. 117

<sup>68</sup> Kitab al-Ghayba: p. 308

## 252. Jealousy and Possessiveness

It's been narrated that Imam Ali AS said: *"A woman's jealousy is [tantamount to] infidelity, whereas a man's jealousy is [part of his] faith."*<sup>69</sup> This is because a woman, by her nature, likes to have exclusive possession of her husband and hates to share him with another. As for a man who is jealous and possessive over his wife, he does so because he refuses to let his wife and his honor be harmed, even if indirectly.

Some men, however, stand idle and do nothing when they see their wives not maintaining their modesty. What's worse is that some men order their wives to dress up and adorn themselves in public to show them off to other men; as if they are gratified and proud when people see that they have such a beautiful woman! The least that can be said to describe such men is that they've reached a level below animals!

## 253. Celibacy

Marriage is a part of the tradition of the Prophet PBUH. There are those who claim that they have no need for it; because of their desire to remain celibate to devote themselves to God, to free themselves to serve the religion, or to escape the responsibilities of marital life.

Any blessings they think they might receive from doing so cannot make up for what they miss out on by not having children. If remaining celibate to devote one's self to God was a good thing, then Lady Fatima AS would have done so!

---

<sup>69</sup> Nahj al-Balagha: p. 491

Fortunate is the one who is happy in their marital life with the blessing of Allah SWT, and is happy after they die because of the righteous offspring that supply them with the reward of good deeds at a time where humans are in most need of even one single reward to add weight to their good deeds!

## **254. Thinking About Consequences**

People labor and work hard in order to build a life where they can enjoy eternal happiness! Yet there are some who spend their youth and reach old age living a life full of marital problems. They may even separate from their wife, and their children may follow her. They grow older and remain alone and may even die so lonely that no knows until a few days have passed! What value would this life be when it can be summarized into sins committed during youth followed by a failed marriage and the continuation of problems until death?! Isn't thinking about this consequence before it happens called for?!

## **255. Dissolving Boundaries**

A common problem these days is the communication between members of the opposite sex over the internet. A believer should keep their eyes on the goal (of being close to Allah SWT) in their every move, if they see something that does not seem right, not to mention *haram*, they should not move forward with it.

However, these days religious boundaries are becoming liquid and being dissolved. A relationship between a man and a woman may start under the guise of religion in the form of advisory or missionary work and then slowly turn to sin, where in most cases a woman becomes victim to

weakness she may have for charming and emotional speech.

## **256. Trespasser**

A woman who wears a hijab that is not in accordance with religious specifications and shows even a strand of her hair is partially violating the religious ruling. If she doesn't wear it at all, she is violating it completely.

If a person crosses the borders of a country, even if by only one step, then they would be considered a trespasser. Similarly, a woman who exposes a portion of her chest, hair, or leg, is a woman who has trespassed against Divine boundaries.

*“Those of you who transgress the bounds set by Allah are indeed the wrong-doers.” (2:229)*

Therefore, we shouldn't make light of how small sin may seem, as it is said:

*“Don't look at the smallness of the sin you committed but look at the One you disobeyed”!*

## **257. The Disadvantage of The Cultural Movement**

Among the disadvantages of the cultural movement and the presence of institutes and universities is the increase of marital disagreements that arise as a result of conflicting ideas between spouses. If a married couple are colleagues in the same field at the same university and neither holds a higher degree than the other, both having the same

credentials; the closeness of their cultural and intellectual levels can lead to disputes between them. When such disputes arise and a resolution is needed, they should accept the legitimate religious ruling first and the authority given to the man since it stems from divine wisdom.

## **258. Manufacturer of Righteous Generations**

When a man marries a righteous woman even if she is poor or lacking in beauty, he should take solace in the knowledge that he married a woman fit to give him righteous offspring. This will give comfort to a man who views his wife as a birther and shaper of righteous children and not as a tool for his enjoyment; as beauty serves only to give him pleasure and being from a wealthy family would serve only his desire to take from her wealth. However, when a man marries a believing woman, he gains a woman who will bear righteous generations for him, which is the best profit that can be earned in this domain!

## **259. Taking Initiative to Save the Children**

Some children may not listen to their parents, particularly when they are at the age when desire and emotions are at their peak. Some even remain in a state of rebellion against their parents after they have married and passed into their forties.

Nonetheless, after calming down and experiencing the sweetness and bitterness of life, and when the surge of desire passes, many return to the laps of their parents. Some parents, however, meet them with harsh confrontation as if they were trying to seek revenge from their child! Yet, it is upon the parents to take the initiative to save a child who

is disrespectful or disobedient towards them without waiting for a signal from them to do so!

## **260. Planting the Spirit Of the Oneness of God and Wilayah**

Reciting the Athan and Iqamah in a newborn's ears, reciting Surah al-Fatiha and the last verses of Surah al-Hashr, placing a small amount of water from the Euphrates river and small amount of Imam Hussain's AS turbah (with its smells of martyrdom) in the mouth of a newborn child; all these actions plant the spirit of Tawheed and Wilayah in the depths of that child's existence as they are written into the first pages of their life.

This child will grow to respect his parents and hold them in high esteem, as he remembers the favor they did for him in childhood. The joy and beauty of this act are complete by sacrificing an animal to share its meat with the poor, known as Aqiqah.

## **261. Poor Execution of Obligations**

Some people do not do a good job when practicing the [Islamic] obligation of enjoining good and preventing evil. When a man sees that a sin has been committed by his wife or children, he may treat them harshly, which violates religious rulings. He may think that by doing so he is fulfilling his obligation and the more violent and cruel he is, the more satisfied with himself he becomes thinking that his actions are like those of the Prophet PBUH when he was angry for the sake of Allah SWT. In reality, though, this man accomplishes nothing short of making the other person insist

on their sin, if not lead them to commit a worse sin! Then, on the Day of Judgement, he won't be punished as a person who did not prevent evil but as one who encouraged evil instead!

## **262. An Engrossing Concern**

The importance of children is evident in the supplications given by the prophets and righteous believers. In them, their children were an engrossing concern.

As soon as she gave birth to her blessed daughter, the mother of Mary AS asked Allah SWT to protect her and her offspring from the cursed Satan. Abraham AS asked his Lord to give his progeny success in their establishing prayers and he thanked Allah SWT for granting him Ismaeel and Isaac despite his old age. We are also ordered to make such invocations for our offspring by repeating:

*“Our Lord, grant us delight in our spouses and our children, and make us a good example for the righteous.” (25:74).*

## **263. The Benefit Is One**

One of the best investments a man can make to benefit himself in heaven and on Judgement Day is to strive to reform and educate his wife and encourage her to ascend the ladder of spiritual perfection.

When a man is not able to perform recommended acts of worship due to his commitments with work, he can encourage his wife to perform the night prayer (Salat al-Layl) while he sleeps, or encourage her to travel to perform Umrah or visit the Holy Shrines. When his wife successfully

performs these acts of worship, it is as if he is performing them himself. The benefit of these acts of worship are one and they are partners and will remain together forever. The regard a man holds for his wife is a beautiful investment!

## 264. Favorable Outlets

When presenting a new idea to another person, we must do so in a gracious and favorable manner. Sometimes a single word that shows love and appreciation can open the heart of the other party, saving the need for much talking and preaching.

Notice how in the Holy Quran, before instructing the believers to do something, Allah SWT paves the way for the request by saying: *“Oh you who believe!”* (33:9), and *“Say, “Oh My servants who have transgressed against themselves [by sinning]”* (39:53), and *“When My servants ask you concerning Me”* (2:186)

So why don't we follow the example of our Ever-Affectionate Lord in softening the tone of our speech and entering hearts through favorable outlets!

## 265. Looking into the Mirror

A marriage is never devoid of matters that cause tension and anger. A slogan that a believer should always remember in their time of anger is: *“never make a decision when angry!”* This is because when one is angry they become a toy in the hands of the devil.

If a person wants to know their internal state when they are angry, they should look in the mirror and examine their



exterior. There, they would see an unpleasant face that they themselves find unbearable! If a person cannot even bear themselves in a state of anger, how can they expect others to tolerate them in that state?!

## **266. Enduring Hard Work**

A woman must appreciate the effort her husband puts into ensuring a good life for their family. It is true that she endures the hardships of pregnancy, childbirth, and breastfeeding, but her husband endures years of hard work lasting up to twenty-five years until his children marry and become independent in life.

When a mother looks at her child who has become a young man and has an independent life with his own wife, her eyes are filled with joy and she feels happiness and comfort as a result. Therefore, she should not forget the long years of hard work her husband endured in order to make this dream of hers a reality.

## **267. The Basis of Delegation**

A man's authority over his family does not necessarily equate to control that is not rooted in reason and Divine law. Rather, it is the delegation of being a trustworthy ruler in the management of his family's affairs; like any human gathering consisting of two or more people needs leadership and management for their affairs to be run smoothly.

The verse that discusses this authority, explains that the basis of this delegation is rooted in two factors: the first is the man's aptitude, natural endowment and his position as a husband in the family according to what Allah SWT says:

*“because Allah has made some of them excel others” (4:34).* The second factor is the man’s responsibility to strive to ensure his family’s livelihood, as Allah SWT says: *“and because they spend out of their possessions [to support them].” (4:34)*

### **268. Intermarrying of Souls**

The reality of marital life is that it is essentially an intermarrying between souls and between bodies. The general public sees it as a physical union dominated by human instinct.

If a couple begins to view their marriage as intermarrying of souls, they will naturally try to reach a psychological harmony between them. A human’s instinctive side follows their psychological side, so if affection and mercy are found, then the instinctive side will have an even more distinguished impact on the couple. This is how a believing family can reach a state of complete happiness, internally and externally.

### **269. Reviewing the Internal Information Bank**

A person who wishes to prevent tension they feel when dealing with others must review the internal information bank they use to evaluate people. A man who marries a woman while he has another woman on his mind will end up mistreating his wife for the rest of their lives because he will always compare the woman he is with and the one he couldn’t have! It is surely unreasonable for one to miss out on the happiness that is in his hands, and torture himself for nothing more than an image in his mind!

## **270. The Mother's Influence on the Children**

There is no doubt that a mother's intellect and level of spirituality have an influence on her children's upbringing, and it is a decisive influence!

If a mother's milk is capable of transmitting traits so effectively that a child can become upset if the mother is upset, then imagine the impact that a mother's glance, behavior, and genetic composition have on her child.

Therefore, a man who wants righteous offspring must prepare their foundation: a mother who will nurture and raise his children. A righteous mother's breath, her existence, and even her glances are influential; a mother can raise and discipline her child through glances in addition to words!

## **271. Offering A Sacrifice**

It is a parents' responsibility to raise their children and to guide them towards great matters. Congratulations to those who were able to guide their children from the innocence of childhood to the innocence of piety, through prayers, care, and observation. Their reward, as understood from the narrations, is that they will be gathered with the just Imams.

Moreover, it is known that those who offer a sacrifice to Allah SWT; as those who are interested in spreading the religion, have a good reputation, and are known for treating others well, Allah SWT blesses their offspring for them and makes their offspring outstanding in knowledge, faith, and morals.

## 272. Completion of The Argument

A woman has no excuse not to respect her hijab if she is married to a man who is outstanding in his faith. In fact, the responsibility she carries is doubled, as can be understood from Allah's SWT words:

*“O wives of the Prophet! You are not like any other women.” (33:32)*

Consider a girl who was born to sinful parents and lives in the West and has gone astray, would her judgment be the same as the judgment of a girl who was born to faithful parents and lives in a Muslim country in a home in which the Quran is recited morning and night, and she still goes astray?! Similarly, the judgment of a young man who was raised in a home filled with faith, or one whose lineage can be traced back to the Prophet PBUH will be different than the judgment of a young man who grew up in a sinful environment.

## 273. Caution in Interactions

A believer must be cautious in their interactions with others, especially with those under their care, such as their wife and children!

No one knows where they stand in terms of their balance of deeds with Allah SWT, and how many accumulated sins they haven't been forgiven for, and this is due to Allah's SWT Clemency. A person does not know when Divine anger will befall them either.

A person could commit a small transgression in their interaction with others and all of the anger that Allah SWT has held back can suddenly fall upon them, and their afflictions will be never-ending and come from where they least expect. That one seemingly small sin they committed suddenly becomes as is said in the Arabic adage: the straw that broke the camel's back.

## **274. Sweetness in The Heart**

A committed believer is in control of his eyes and lowers his gaze out of fear and respect for his Lord, not for fear of the law, for people, or his wife. It was narrated in a hadith Qudsi, that Allah SWT said:

*“An unlawful look is an arrow from the arrows of Satan. He who abandons it for My sake, I will give him in return faith that he finds its sweetness in his heart.”*

<sup>70</sup>

There is a great difference between a person who looks at an unlawful thing, where the pleasure from it quickly disappears and all that remains are negative consequences including the pains of regret that eat away at them, and between the person who avoids looking at anything unlawful for the sake of Allah SWT, and finds sweetness in their heart!

## **275. The Blessings of A Happy Family**

The blessings of a happy family are not limited to only this mortal life, but extend into the hereafter, as Allah SWT says:

---

<sup>70</sup> Mizan al-Hikmah: vol. 4, p.3292

*“And (as for) those who believe and their offspring follow them in faith, We will unite with them their offspring.” (52:21)*

Therefore, it is an investment that cannot be measured against any other investments in this life. Regarding this matter, the Prophet PBUH is reported to have said:

*“When a man enters Paradise, he will ask about his parents and spouse and children, it is said to him: their deeds were not enough for them to reach your degree and deeds, so the believer says: My Lord, whatever I have done in the world was for me and for them; Then Allah SWT will order the angles to let his family join him.”<sup>71</sup>*

## **276. The Steadfast Mountain**

The Lord of the Worlds is the most knowledgeable of what is best for a person and He may see that some people's righteousness and perfection is attained through marrying a quarrelsome woman. Some well-known pious believers were tested with wives who were hard to tolerate. Just as Allah SWT arranges for some to marry righteous women, He arranges for some to marry wicked women in order to test their patience with her.

We know this life is a testing place, as Allah SWT says: *“so that He may test you, which of you is best in deed” (67:2)*. Fortunate is the man who, when aggravated, remembers and fears Allah SWT so that he does not lose his temper!

---

<sup>71</sup> Al-Mujam al-Sagheer lil-Tabarani: hadith # 641

Indeed, a believer is like a steadfast mountain that is not moved by storms!

### **277. Eternal Blessings**

Some women refuse those who propose to them and prefer instead to continue on with their education, claiming that their degrees are a guarantee for their financial future and are more important than marriage and raising children. However, with the passing of time, they will discover that they were mistaken in these beliefs!

The blessings of a hardworking woman who is diligent in managing the affairs of her family, and raising righteous children who will be agents of guidance in society cannot be compared to a career that may force her to do what is not suitable for her and after from which she will eventually retire. Can eternal blessings be compared to transient ones?!

### **278. Assessing the Reason for Anger**

Anger is one of the most destructive elements in the structure of a marriage. Yet, it is not possible to avoid it, as it is a natural state we feel when we see something repulsive or something that doesn't fit!

It is necessary for a person who feels angry towards another to assess the reason for their anger, if what they view as repulsive is truly repulsive, or if they only imagine it as such?! They should then assess the intention behind their anger: if it is for the sake of Allah SWT, then their anger is well placed, but if it is anger for one's self and the matter was truly repulsive to them, then they should be aware of the

devil taking hold of them. Therefore, it is better to delay reacting until a person calms down.

### **279. Allah Accepts Only From the Pious**

Some women begin to view marital relations as animalistic when they ascend in their faith. They begin to pour all their attention to the outside of the family, claiming they are doing so for religious work! Their husbands may no longer have their needs fulfilled and resort to repression and patience until they are not able to hold it anymore and resort to *haram* acts! Allah SWT becomes angry with such a person for depriving their husband of his needs, even if they stayed up at night in worship and fasted during the day. What value do acts of worship hold anymore, when: ***“Verily, Allah accepts only from those who are pious.”*** (5:27)

### **280. Vigorous Prayers**

One of the requirements for finding a righteous mate and having a happy marriage is vigorous prayer. Some marriages contain obvious indications that they were divinely chosen as if Allah SWT coordinated between them and led them through incredible channels until they both received what they wanted. Just as Allah SWT reconciles between disagreeing spouses who wish to reconcile, it makes sense that this reconciliation is granted before disagreements arise!

### **281. The Complaint of Women**

Some men’s approach to dealing with their wives could be considered very harsh, as they try to show their manhood through it. This has become a source of complaints for many



women; though it seems to be a normal issue at the beginning of marriage and both spouses may be guilty of it.

A man usually tries to show his manhood in an excessive manner during the first five years of marriage. During that time, he shows jealousy, zealotry, and conservatism, or speaks in an exaggerated masculine manner. However, this usually wanes as the years pass.

## **282. The Believer's Gentleness**

A believer is gentle and filled with affection and emotions. They are affected by the problems of strangers and relatives and show concern for others in their prayers and in their actions, these are among the traits of prophets.

After the battle of Badr, our Holy Prophet PBUH couldn't rest at night because he couldn't bear hearing the moans of his uncle al-Abbas, even though his uncle was still a disbeliever. This Prophet's PBUH unrest was due to his gentleness and tenderness with his relatives, and he said:

*"When people claim to possess knowledge but do not act upon it when they claim to profess love but harbor malice in their hearts and sever relations, in such a condition Allah removes mercy from them and makes them undiscerning to logic."*<sup>72</sup>

---

<sup>72</sup> Thawab al-Aamal: p. 242

### 283. Persuasion

Children, especially at a young age, often insist on things that can cause either physical or spiritual harm to them! The way to address this is not through restriction and prohibition, as it will not accomplish the desired goal. People want what they cannot have! Parents should instead practice containment and attempt persuasion until the child decides to stop insisting on that thing on their own!

For example, if a child is pleading for a sweet that contains a *haram* ingredient, the parents can persuade them to move on by speaking to them in a language that they understand and by engaging their mind, or by showing them how repulsive the *haram* ingredient is and making them realize it is disgusting!

### 284. A Woman Is Not A Slave

A woman is not a slave for her husband to own and to do what he pleases with. She is not a tool for him to use for his own benefit, only to end the relationship after getting what he wants.

Sadly, there are men who enjoy the company of their wife when they are young but after they have children and they get what they want from their wives, they relegate her to a corner of the home as if she's just another piece of furniture with no one paying attention to her. These are not the actions of believers, a believer has compassion, affection, and appreciation for even his animals, creatures with no comprehension; so how should a believer act towards his companion and life partner?!

## **285. The Righteous Wife**

Nothing benefits a believer aside from God-consciousness as much as a righteous wife! This is because the one who lives in marital tension will always be mentally preoccupied and unable to concentrate on anything. Thus, they cannot advance intellectually or spiritually!

A wife is not a neighbor that one can avoid, nor is she a company with which a contract is easily broken. Instead, she is closely tied to her husband, even if only through the children that bind them. It is necessary, therefore, to choose carefully before becoming involved with someone!

## **286. Protecting Marital Secrets**

Protecting marital secrets and not divulging them to others saves couples a lot of problems. As it was said: every secret that exceeds two people, spreads. However, some women are not good at concealing these secrets! When a wife complains to another believer that her husband hit her, that person may, intentionally or unintentionally, spread that information throughout the community, causing the couple to lose face. In turn, the husband can be deprived of going to places of worship with other people due to his intense embarrassment.

## **287. Submitting to Religious Orders**

One of the most important characteristics of a successful marriage is that both parties submit to religious rulings during every disagreement. If we had a reference book with solutions to all of life's problems, then disputes between two

conflicting parties wouldn't exist. Therefore, we should rely on religious rulings as that common reference point when disputes arise between spouses. Considerer carefully Allah's SWT words:

*“But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you judge in all disputes between them, and find in themselves no resistance against your decisions, and accept (them) with full submission.”*  
(4:65)

## **288. Lack of Self-Control**

When a person finds themselves in a tense family atmosphere it can be hard for them to maintain control over their words and actions. This is because when we are angry, the devil is involved and plays with us like a ball in his hands, pushing us to be unrestrained in our speech and actions. It was narrated:

*“A man utters a word pleasing to Allah SWT, without knowing its worth, Allah records for him His Pleasure till the Day of Judgement. And a man utters a word displeasing to Allah, without realizing its importance, Allah records for him His displeasure till the Day of Judgement.”* <sup>73</sup>

## **289. Tranquility**

One of the most important aspects of repairing one's relationship with Allah SWT is striving to repair your marriage. A person who lacks tranquility at home and does

---

<sup>73</sup> Al-Mu'jam al-Kabeer, al-Tabarani: vol. 1, p. 367

not live in a stable situation faces obstacles in spiritual ascension. A believer needs a calm atmosphere in the home, as well as tranquility and inner peace in order to ease the burden of work and concerns of life so that they're able to devote themselves to the concerns of the soul and the ways to repair it in order to attain its perfection. The best way to ensure this is through a happy marriage.

### **290. The Obeyed Manager**

A man's authority in organizing and managing the affairs of the family is not absolute! A wife is not obligated to obey her husband's words in every minor and major situation, especially if he is controlling, unjust, oppressive, and does not know logic or religion. However, if a man was brought up in the comprehensive school of Islam, then he would know the etiquette and the rules and know what is recommended and what is obligatory. There is no doubt that such a man won't be feared, instead, he'll be trusted and will automatically become an obeyed manager in his family.

### **291. Observing Religious Boundaries**

When it is said that it is better for a woman to limit her activities to inside the home, it doesn't mean confinement and dissociation from the outside world! These days, with the abundance of means to attain knowledge and culture, a woman can study scientific and cultural courses from home. If she has a desire to step outside the family circle and to work in the community, she should try to balance her professional obligations with her religious boundaries by not falling into risky situations such as unlawful interaction with men.

## **292. Religion and Marital Happiness**

Religion is among the foremost foundations for attaining a happy marriage. It regulates all aspects of life in a person's relationship with their Lord, their family, and their community. Thus, it is advised to marry one's daughter to a believer, because if the love in such a marriage dissipates for any reason, the husband will be unlikely to oppress his wife. In other words, one should strive to be as just as possible, and justice is essentially an inner faculty that causes a person to refrain from *haram* and commit to fulfilling one's religious obligations.

## **293. Seeking Allah's SWT Assistance**

It is befitting for a believer to seek assistance from Allah SWT when seeking reconciliation in some matter before relying on their own verbal ability and individual and social integrity. This can be done by offering two sincere units of prayer in seclusion or in one of the houses of Allah SWT, in addition to reading verses from Allah's SWT Holy Book and asking Allah SWT to bless their speech. They should also frequently seek refuge in Allah SWT from the devil because when a person seeks reconciliation, the devil will try to interfere in order to deviate things and get matters off-track.

## **294. Divine Making**

The divine creation of love and affection between a couple brings unity and togetherness and is capital that they will benefit from until the end of their lives. The Lord of the Worlds is the One who created the love and affection felt between a married couple and it is in His hands to remove it if He wills! If He removes that love and affection as a result

of a couples' negligence and transgression, you can imagine what state they'll be in! Just as prayers are the pillar of religion, love and affection are the pillars of marriage. Hence, if the Lord decides to remove these pillars, the tent will no longer be able to stand and will fall.

### **295. Factors Influencing Upbringing**

Certain factors are influential in a teenager's upbringing and behavior. Some of these factors are due to nature, such as genetic traits and mental and psychological structures. These traits, despite their differences from one individual to another (even within one family), do not mean that a person's behavior is predetermined. Other factors stem from nurture and the environment that a person lives in. Environmental factors include the behavior of parents, deviant relatives, friends, school atmosphere, and the various media outlets which are among the tools of the devil that can cause our children's deviation.

### **296. Parents' Behavior**

In many cases, we observe that children are born physically sound and lack any defect. Unfortunately, however, we see that a parents' behavior inside the family, such as the presence of conflict or disputes, their non-compliance with religious teachings, or the neglect of their children inside of the home and the parents' preoccupation with their personal affairs, is what leads to the emergence of various emotional and behavioral disorders. In this way, parents are accountable and will be held responsible for the effects of their behavior on the Day of Judgement.

### **297. Risk-Taking**

There are some who wish to marry a woman who is not religiously committed with the hope of being able to reform her in the future. However, this is a risk that is not guaranteed to produce the desired results, especially if that woman doesn't change and her corruption persists after marriage. In fact, it is possible that he may be overcome with her sin instead of prevailing over her with his good deeds, especially when there's a strong mutual love between them! So why would he take the risk of marrying a woman who, in her current state, is not near Allah SWT, when he had the option of marrying a good woman who comes from a good background!

### **298. Command of the Ship**

A family is basically a scaled-down government, and as is the case with all governments, it must have leadership. If there are issues of quarrels, competition, and defiance regarding commanding the ship of marital life, then it is natural that the ship will never reach the coast. Some women become worried and fearful when they hear about the guardianship of men in Islam. However, the guardianship that is meant here is a wise, fair and religiously grounded guardianship, not the guardianship of a person who is uncompromising and controlling.

### **299. Useful Weapon**

Sometimes anger and estrangement can be useful weapons. Hence, the method of discipline wherein a man abandons his marital bed when his wife commits a *haram* act.



However, repeated use of this weapon, whether it is justified or not, will make it lose its value if it ever needs to be legitimately used!

A person who is angry often will find that their anger no longer acts as a deterrent. On the contrary, it can cause scoffing and rebellion from the target of that anger. Not to mention hitting and beating, a method used to deal with animals not with humans, except within the boundaries permitted in religion.

### **300. Monitoring Sexual Inclinations**

Parents and guardians should monitor the sexual inclinations of those under their care before they become a deep-rooted issue. It is very dangerous when sexual thinking becomes so dominant in a person that they begin to see their existence and what is in it from this angle. The solution to this is to deprive them of the tools of sexual stimulation in the media and other outlets and to keep them away from people with *haram* inclinations. Instead, they should be guided towards permissible alternatives such as early marriage, and they should be encouraged to spend their free time pursuing permissible activities.

### **301. The Mirage**

It is truly a strange phenomenon that some would give their heart, a place created to be Allah's SWT sanctuary, to a person that they've only met over the internet, talked to over the phone, or communicated with through the mail. Whatever happened to loyalty and competency as the criteria for deciding who is deserving of your heart?!

Searching for a life partner through a chat site is indeed a mirage that cannot be relied upon! Those who put themselves on display for people are questionable and suspicious, and likely to be abnormal at their core. Look how far we've come from the Holy Quran's forbiddance of flirtatious speech in a time when so many people have diseased hearts!

### 302. The Right of Parents

While transmitting the teachings of Luqman AS, the Holy Quran spoke of the rights of one's parents. It explained that those negligent in this area will be deprived of receiving Divine wealth, and it is a major degree among the degrees of ingratitude for blessings!

For various reasons, negligence in this area is prevalent in today's generation. In fact, Imam al-Sajjad AS summed up the theoretical treatment for this in one word when he explained the right of the father with an unparalleled expression:

*“And the right of your father is that you should know that he is your root and you are his branch. And without him, you would not be. Whenever you see anything in yourself which pleases you, you should know that your father is the root of its blessing upon you.”*<sup>74</sup>

If a father has such rights over his children and his rights are less than that of the mother, then how great is a mother's right?

---

<sup>74</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 71, p. 6

### **303. Good Company**

If the parents of a child are strong disbelievers and strive to make their child join them in their disbelief, the Holy Quran calls on that child to still treat them well and to keep good company with them. If such strong disbelief is not enough to negate the rights of a parent over their child, imagine the rights of a parent who is a righteous believer who is among those who call others to faith and righteousness? It would be great if disbelievers could see this tolerance in Islam and its appreciation for the rights of mankind.

It is no surprise that it is so when the Author of these laws is the Most Compassionate and the Most Kind! Is it not better for us to strive to take on the Ethics of Allah SWT, so that we may call others to Allah SWT without even using our tongues?!

### **304. An Open File**

Righteous offspring are like an open file for a person who has died, they act as a means to continue to accrue good deeds in the same way that ongoing charity or any beneficial knowledge that a person has left behind would. What a great victory it is to have an open file after death, as it is a time when we are most desperate for even a single good deed to swing the scales of our actions, then suddenly, blessings begin to pour in from a righteous child we left behind.

It was narrated that Jesus AS once passed by a grave whose occupant was being tortured, and then, suddenly, the torture stopped. Jesus AS asked Allah SWT about what caused the punishment to cease and Allah SWT answered

him: *“he had a righteous child who fixed a road and gave shelter to an orphan.”*

### **305. The Rights of A Child**

A child's rights begin even before their parents' marriage. Therefore, a believer should offer a two-unit (raka'ah) prayer on the night of their wedding asking Allah SWT to grant them good offspring.

Among the many important rights, a child has is the right to be named before they are born. A stillborn baby will complain about their parents on the Day of Judgement saying: Why did you not name me?! The best names are those that indicate servitude to Allah SWT, as well as the names of the Prophets and Imams, peace be upon them all. It is unjust to force a child to carry a name that causes them embarrassment or a name that has no meaning, as is popular these days.

### **306. Obedient Women**

The Holy Quran described righteous women as *“devoutly obedient.”* (66:5) Under the umbrella of obedience to Allah SWT is the obedience of a wife to her husband, as long as it does not lead to sin.

A man who sees his wife as wanting her own independent authority will be unlikely to continue his relationship with her for long, as the nature of a family cannot bear having two independent leaders as is the case with countries and institutions.

The Holy Quran also describes righteous women as *“guarding in [the husband’s] absence what Allah would have them guard.”* (4:34) If a man is concerned about his wife’s actions in his absence, whether it is regarding safeguarding his property or honor, then this feeling will destroy the atmosphere of trust between them, which is the basis of marital harmony.

### **307. Punishment of Homosexuality**

When the Holy Quran addresses the issue of homosexuality, which was practiced by the people of Prophet Lut, AS, it records a thought-provoking situation. It swears by the life of the Prophet PBUH that homosexuals live in a state of drunkenness and confusion in life. There is no drunkenness and insanity greater than treating the path of filth the same way that one would treat the place of procreation and the continuation of lineage! That is why their punishment was the turning of their village upside-down; they did not deserve to walk the face of the earth as a result of their terrible offense.

### **308. Drawbacks of Development**

A big problem that has resulted from the proliferation of the internet is websites that ignite the fire of temptation in the soul without offering the antidote to that fire! When temptation reaches its peak, and lawful fulfillment is almost non-existent, what else could result but repression and rushing towards Haram in all of its forms? In this context, we wonder: why waste moments of life on conversations filled with vain talk, or introductions that drag one into forbidden talk?

### **309. Afflictions That Lead To Perfection**

A believer who uses all available means to secure their livelihood may still be afflicted with poverty. For a believer that does not disobey their Lord, any affliction, be it sickness, poverty, or anything else, is an affliction that will lead to attaining spiritual perfection and ascension of spiritual rank as opposed to erasing that believer's sins.

This type of affliction is like the kind given to prophets and imams. According to some narrations, the Commander of the Faithful AS used to have to borrow money, meaning that for him and his righteous followers poverty is unquestionably a means to attain higher ranks in the hereafter!

### **310. The Concept of Livelihood (Rizq)**

Livelihood, or Rizq, is a concept that applies to everything that comes from Allah SWT that benefits a person in their life, whether it is material or moral. A believer is not concerned about a lack of livelihood or rizq because they know that when Allah SWT takes one thing from them, He will compensate them with another.

Livelihood doesn't just mean financial gain. In its best forms, it comes by way of a righteous spouse, righteous offspring and a tender heart. It's known that cash, gold, and silver are at the bottom of the list of the rizq that a believer seeks, yet for many of us, we, unfortunately, move those things to the top of the list!

### 311. Asceticism

Some people who ascend in their faith decide to avoid all pleasure, claiming the practice of asceticism! But asceticism does not mean depriving oneself of what Allah SWT made lawful. It is natural for a person to feel cheerfulness, delight, comfort, and pleasure when they eat, spend time with their spouse, or when they sleep in a soft bed! However, one must not become a prisoner to these pleasures, as they are temporary, and could be taken away, even in this life. They are not worth becoming prisoner of! A beautiful saying to keep in mind regarding asceticism:

*“It is not asceticism that you should not possess anything; rather, asceticism is that nothing should possess you.”* <sup>75</sup>

### 312. Friendship

Forming a friendship with your children and moving away from the harsh punishment that is prevalent in eastern societies is necessary for parents! Friendship will make it easier for a child to come to their parents and talk about what bothers them instead of resorting to strangers since parents know what is best for their child. Moreover, a father should personally choose a good group of friends for his son, the youth attending the mosque for example, before his son chooses friends who will have a bad influence on him.

---

<sup>75</sup> Minhaj al-Bara'ah fi Sharh Nahjul Balagha, al-Khoei: vol.13, p. 318

### **313. Drowning Offspring in Affection**

We were ordered in the blessed texts to drown our offspring in affection. In fact, they advise us that even kissing your child is a good deed. The reward of a loving look to our children is equivalent to freeing a population from slavery. We are also ordered to act like a child when we are interacting with our children. This is further confirmed when in a narration from the Prophet PBUH that says that Allah SWT does not get as angry for anything like He does over the mistreatment of women and children! However, this does not mean excessive coddling, because giving in to a child's desires, big or small, will lead to their being spoiled and corrupt.

### **314. The Devil's Concern**

Among the biggest concerns of the Cursed Satan is to gain control over a believer's family. Hence, he tries his best to enter the family atmosphere and destroy the nest or make it unstable!

Most importantly, he does not want a believer to marry, so that he can be free to tempt them. If a believer does get married, thereby safeguarding half of their religion, the devil will try to cause as much separation between the spouses as possible. If his attempts are still not successful, he begins working on distorting the matters between them by instigating suspicion and using other means to destabilize their marriage.



### 315. Sea Water

A person who becomes addicted to committing forbidden acts, whether through looks or through action, will increase their own emotional torment. It is like seawater, the more one drinks, the thirstier they become until it leads to their death.

Among the Divine Punishments for those deep in the sea of forbidden desires in this life, besides not being successful in a marriage, is that Allah SWT will take away everything they seek. If they move from one woman to another, they lose the pleasure they used to feel from those forbidden acts, eventually, they suffer psychological disorders until their death. In the end, they die in a state distant from Allah SWT.

### 316. Financial Means

Some young people rush into marriage without acquiring the financial means to do so. There is a Hadith that says: *“One who does not have a means of subsistence does not have Hereafter either.”* Therefore, one who wants to get married must be able to support a family in whatever way possible, be it through gaining skills for a trade or getting an education. There’s no doubt that Allah’s SWT promise is true when He says: *“If they are poor, Allah will enrich them of His bounty”* (24:32). As for the young man who acquired an education, found a means of livelihood and is mature and rational, there’s no reason for him to delay marriage.

### **317. Suppressing Anger**

It's been proven that Allah SWT will fill the heart of a person who suppresses their anger with light. A person can see this clearly when they are able to rise above their hostile nature and not show the anger that boils inside of them for fear that they will slip in their speech and cause Allah SWT to be angry with them. And let's not forget that Allah SWT constantly forgives us despite the presence of all that would justify revenge, yet He delays our punishment so that we may return to our senses. Can't we try to follow the example of this Divine Courtesy?

### **318. Thankful for The Blessings**

One of the grounds for giving a man the guardianship over his home is that it is he who is required to work hard and tire to ensure the livelihood of his family, while women are relieved from this responsibility. A woman should thank Allah SWT for this blessing!

When Lady al-Zahraa and Imam Ali, peace be upon them both, divided the household responsibilities between them, she was tasked with the management of the home, while Imam Ali AS was given the task of taking care of matters outside of the home. Lady al-Zahraa AS was pleased with this arrangement as it relieved her from having to go out to deal with men!

### **319. Kindness**

Some caretakers tend to show superiority when dealing with those under their care; this is a major mistake! They

themselves have gaps and vulnerabilities in their personality; and how ugly it is for a person to see the faults of others without recognizing their own! Therefore, if an adviser wants to have an influential presence in the community, they must be gentle and kind in their speech. Allah SWT even ordered Prophet Moses AS to use gentle words with one of the most notorious oppressors of all time! Do we remember to do that with those around us, especially with our young teenage children?!

### **320. The Motive of Instinct**

There is no doubt that instinct can act as a motive for action! There are glands in the brain that release hormones that enter the blood and cause a person to become stimulated, even if that person is at the peak of moral integrity and self-struggle.

Consequently, the instinctive side cannot be denied in a believer's life, as it is like a natural stream, and like the rain that falls on a farmer's fields despite him. Imagine the consequences of a person purposefully stimulating their own instincts through pictures, video, and even their own imagination!

### **321. The Issue of Raising Teenagers**

The responsibility of raising a teenager causes a lot of parents to lose sleep. Children remain under the care of their

parents until a certain age, yet many times they miss out on investing in raising their children during this period. Parents often regret this after their child has left the home, either due to marriage, migration or education. It is worth it to give this subject the time and thought it deserves, as we know now that raising a righteous child is one way to ensure one's ongoing charity, a charity that will benefit us even after we die!

### **322. Emotional Movement**

There are some who view sex in a purely animalistic sense. Those who think like this may not fulfill their marital responsibilities if they mistakenly believe that sex prevents them from reaching a certain degree of spirituality. The reality of the matter is that we must act on emotions just as we act on instinct. Together, instinct and emotions act as a safeguard for marital life and bring happiness and emotional relief to the other spouse, provided that it is done in moderation.

### **323. Loss of Closeness**

Among those factors that can lead to the break up of a family is the loss of closeness and affection between family members. Family life turns from a gathering of humans to what looks like a gathering of animals that have no bond between them and are only united by food, drink, and dwelling! A reason for this loss of closeness is sin, which removes a person's inner gravity, whether between them and Allah SWT, or between them and the people around them. This loss of inner gravity is externalized and felt in both a person's consciousness and by those around them.

### **324. A Mother's Mercy**

A mothers' mercy is a very miniature example of Allah's SWT encompassing mercy. It is undisputed that the highest form of mercy in human life is the mercy a mother has for her children. A mother's mercy is even manifest in the predatory animals we fear, where we see a female predator interact with her young just as a human mother does. She plays with them, kisses them, and ensures they're fed and safe. A mother is a mother across all existence, and she is one of the signs of Allah SWT.

### **325. The Magnet**

The relationship between a man and a woman is like that between the opposite poles of magnets. This means that the attraction and adhesion between them are involuntary, and all that is needed for them to be physically attracted to each other is a private meeting.

Therefore, a woman who meets privately with a man, be it for academic research, to solve some problem, or just to vent about her worries, should know that her actions may lead to a devastating major sin! One thing that can't be doubted is that private meetings between men and women will eventually lead to a person losing their choice in avoiding sin due to the strength of natural instincts.

### **326. Early Marriage**

Marrying at a young age has many blessings. Those who marry young are generally more successful than others in both their educational advancement, inner stability, and

social maturity. Moreover, those who marry young tend to have a smaller age difference between them and their children, making raising them easier.

These days both men and women are delaying marriage until they are older, resulting in the spread of psychological disorders and addictions to *haram*.

### **327. Elements of Happiness**

Some people expect life to be perfect in all aspects. They want an obedient wife, a big home, a fast car, righteous offspring, abundant wealth, a good reputation, and a transparent heart. They basically want all the elements of happiness of this life and the hereafter.

This, however, is impossible. If it was possible then this life would become paradise! Absolute comfort is not existent in this life. The Prophets and righteous servants of Allah SWT suffer the most affliction in this mortal life! Hence, when one expects to face problems and crises in their life, they will not be surprised by them, instead, they tolerate them and remain patient.

### **328. Translation into Practice**

Love is the dominant feature of marital life. It is therefore noteworthy that the verse in the Quran discussing marriage mentions affection (*mawadda*) and not love (*mahabba*). It is said that the relationship between affection and love is like that between compliance (*khudhoo'*) and submissiveness (*khushoo'*); as internal submission brings about the compliance of external body parts. Similarly, the love felt in the heart brings about affection; which is the practical

translation and a reflection that mirrors what is in the heart. Thus, in the verse calling for the mawadda of the Household of the Prophet PBUH :

*“Say: I do not ask of you any compensation for it, except affection for my near relatives.” (42:23)*

The compensation asked for was not love; as love could be felt by anyone, and it might not be translated into practice, and therefore, there's no affection in it. Through this, we understand that Allah SWT made what is shared between spouses something higher than love, which is affection.

### **329. Stopping the Loss**

For a person who feels as though they are suffering a loss which seems to increase as the days pass, whether the loss is in themselves or in their family circle, the solution is not found in complaining, sadness or regret! Instead, it lies in carrying out a plan to reform their course and stop the loss. As it is known among merchants: stopping the loss, is a profit in itself! So, if there were a merchant who owned a store, and he suffered losses every day, then closing the store would be beneficial to him so that his losses wouldn't accumulate.

### **330. The Most Delightful Blessing**

One of the greatest and most delightful blessings is having righteous offspring. One's offspring are their companions and helpers, especially in old age, and are an extension of one's memory after they die. Whereas for one who dies alone, without a family left behind, it is as if they were never in this life as their memory fades away. However, one who is

blessed with a child, even if they died while the child was a newborn, their memory will live on through that child who will always think of their parents. When other people see the child, they will remember the parent and pray that they're shown mercy in the hereafter.

### **331. The Role of Genetics**

When most young men are asked about the traits they want in their future wives, they often concentrate on material matters and beauty, instead of piety, religiousness, intellect, and modesty. Genetics play a large role in transmitting hereditary traits to subsequent generations. Anyone of us can, by using general clues, see what a woman is like and how her offspring might be by looking at her relatives. It was narrated in a hadith that:

*“Choose a proper and suitable womb for your sperm, for genes have effects,”* <sup>76</sup> and *“women bear children that are similar to their brothers.”* <sup>77</sup>

### **332. Leniency Towards Others**

Some men are distinguished by their self-transcendence and ability to tolerate their wives. A wife can take out her all her anger on her husband for the smallest reason, and such a man not only doesn't seek revenge and return the offense, he thanks Allah SWT that she got out the pain she had inside of her and found emotional relief. The lives of our Imams AS are full of similar examples that teach us the best

---

<sup>76</sup> I'anaat at-Talibeen: vol. 3, p. 312

<sup>77</sup> al-Tuhfah al-Saniyah: p. 270



ways to tolerate the hurt caused by others as a way to practice leniency with them.

### **333. Taking Care of One's Soul**

There are those who care about the state of their soul and despite being young, at a time, when their desires are at their peak, they are able to exercise self-control. They not only refrain from looking at forbidden images, but they instead complain [to Allah SWT] about any involuntary thoughts they have. There are also those who swear by Allah SWT and the Holy Quran that they do not carry the image of an unlawful woman in their mind and that they do not know any women besides their closest family members. What a beautiful trait this is! When such a man marries, what a beautiful and happy life he will have!

### **334. Hotbeds for Corruption**

One of Satan's biggest wishes is to create disputes between married couples. His delight intensifies when he is successful in separating them as he considers this to be a great accomplishment. He gets such joy because he knows the effects that result from a family's disintegration, and the forms of deviations that become manifest in the parents and children which could lead to forming hotbeds of corruption in the community. Satan does not give up on the believer even until the last moment of their life, which is why we notice cases of divorce between elderly spouses in their seventies and eighties after a long life together.

### **335. Belittlement**

A man's relaxed attitude and pleasure in dealing with women outside of his home and his indulgence in conversation and looking is essentially a belittlement of the lawful blessing Allah SWT has destined for him. Clearly the emotional abandonment and preoccupation with other than that which Allah SWT made him responsible for won't be hidden from others for very long. It is natural that, after the secret is revealed, family bonds will begin dissolving, especially with the provocation of an atmosphere of suspicion surrounding the matter in the hands of people and the devil.

### **336. Worldview**

Adopting a worldview which sees the parents as not only people responsible for one's birth, but as guardians and caretakers, deepens the desire for children to be devoted to their parents and to treat them righteously. For example, a son that holds such views couldn't wish for the deaths of his father or mother, even if they were the reason for hardship in his life; for example, if they were physically handicapped or unable to speak, think or feel. Instead, he would wish for Allah SWT to extend their lives so that he could rise in ranks to become near to the One who does not lose count of even a small mustard seed, not to mention the actions of a person who treats their parents in such a noble way!

### **337. Monitoring Teenage Behavior**

It is important to monitor the behavior of teenagers, as at that age both sexes begin looking for a companion to fill their free time. As we know, anyone who comes forward to fill this

void in a teenager's life, for the most part, is only seeking a physical relationship that will cause degradation and contempt of the soul.

One who surrenders their body to their beloved one time gets used to surrendering it every time, even if the other claims to be innocently in love without expecting anything in return. The evidence that this type of love is not innocent is the shortness of the relationship, its transformation, and the evaporation of the alleged deep love at the first sign of a quarrel between the two.

### **338. Her Eyes on Her Obligations**

If a faithful woman decides to stay at home and dedicate herself to raising a family, it does not mean that she should be isolated or secluded, or that her decision should hinder her intellectual advancement. She is still able to mingle and remain in contact with other women while keeping her attention on raising her children and tending to her other responsibilities. She is encouraged to read, study and advance intellectually while remembering that the best knowledge is that which helps its owner better prepare for the Hereafter! As such, a faithful woman keeps her eyes on her obligations and her role in her family, and not on other matters like the opinions people hold of her because she sees managing and caring for her family as her best investment!

### **339. Hubristic Approach**

Using a hubristic approach when dealing with children by treating them with a sense of superiority, being condescending to them, and not tolerating even the smallest mistakes they make, can make a parent fall into oppression without realizing it.

Our Holy Prophet PBUH ordered us to talk to people according to their level of intelligence. Therefore, dealing with both adults and children should be done according to each person's intellectual abilities. Due to their age, children do not have the intellectual abilities that allow them to behave in the manner adults would like them to.

### **340. Inappropriate Behavior**

Women were created in part to be the source of one man's happiness, so why should they degrade themselves and turn themselves into a submissive tool for all men?! A woman who displays her charm and beauty in public appears as if she needs lustful looks and is calling men to her using her appearance or her words! Such behavior is inappropriate for mankind's position as Allah's SWT vicegerents on earth and reveals a state of decline in humanity. Such a woman does not understand the principles of civil socialization.

### **341. Zero-Tolerance**

We should all adopt a zero-tolerance policy towards committing sin. Our reckoning will be difficult, and only Allah SWT knows how difficult it will be! When a woman does not cover her hair and body, even if she claims to be modest

and chaste, her mannerisms, charms, and seduction excite the primal instincts of every man who looks at her. Some of those men find no issue in committing *haram* in order to fulfill their desires. It can't be ruled out that such women will be brought forth on Judgement Day and given a share of the responsibility of the Zina (adultery) committed by each man who sinned due to her actions, even if she remained faithful in her marriage!

### **342. Hope in Allah SWT**

Some young people delay marriage until late in life due to a lack of financial security. But Allah SWT promised to enrich a person who gets married out of His bounty:

*“If they are poor, Allah will enrich them of His bounty.”*  
(24:32)

How many people that get married these days have real trust and hope in what Allah SWT promised them?! Unfortunately, today, our trust, hope, and reliance are given more to insurance companies than it is to the fulfillment of the promises given by Allah's SWT, who says in His Holy Book:

*“And whose word can be truer than Allah's?”* (4:87)

### **343. Objective Justifications**

Any person who develops a strong desire for a person or an object should ask themselves honestly what their objective justifications are. They should ask themselves how realistic it is to attain the given object or person! They should also ask themselves why they are so insistent on attaining something

they can't have! When they have determined with certainty that they cannot obtain that which they so strongly desire, they should seek out alternatives, as persistence is always a branch of certainty.

### **344. Family Affection**

When a person feels disconnected from their roots and separated from their family origins, they are bound to feel alienated and lonely. This provides the grounds for a person to search for the first emotional shelter they can, even if violates logic and religion. Unfortunately, this happens to many girls who feel deprived of family affection, making them an easy target that can be trapped by even a single smile!

### **345. Containment Methods**

Using affection and love is one of the best methods to win over a loved one. Let us assume that a son disobeyed his parents, immigrated to a non-Muslim country without having a strong religious foundation, and returned after a long time lacking the basic components of belief and married to a woman from a different religion. His parents can still rescue him and help him get back on the right track by using wise words, as the Holy Quran says:

*“Invite to the Way of your Lord with wisdom and goodly exhortation.” (16:125)*

### **346. Shortcuts for Stages**

There is nothing wrong with consulting people who have life experience before getting married. In fact, acquiring

knowledge from the hearts of experienced men can provide shortcuts through life's stages! Personal anecdotes provide valuable information gleaned from practical experiences that cannot be found in books! The secret to a successful marriage lies in a number of factors, including a commitment to religious worship, the presence of harmony and understanding in different matters, and the acceptance of a man's guardianship as ordained by Allah SWT.

### **347. The Meaning of The Word (Mate)**

The word mate means something having a shared origin, compatibility, and harmony. The Holy Quran, when speaking of unrighteous women, uses the phrase: the woman of. For example, the Holy Quran talks about the woman of Lot and the woman of Noah, it didn't refer to them as the mates of Lot and Noah. This was a way to show that those two women were essentially just a female presence, not an integral, complementary part of the lives of their husbands. On the other hand, Lady Khadija AS was a complementary part of the life of our Holy Prophet PBUH, and therefore his mate.

### **348. An Impermeable Structure**

At first glance, mercy and affection seem to mean similar things, yet they're different. Mercy is a noble humane condition, while affection is the practice of mercy and, in addition to sexual instinct, reproduction and management of life's affairs, is what keeps marital life going. If mercy is found along with affection, together they serve as a firm, impermeable structure that cannot be destroyed with the passing of time.

### **349.Spiritual Maturity**

Both a husband and wife should attain at least the lowest levels of spiritual maturity, meaning they should have the inner awareness and rationality to understand the essence of this life, which includes marriage as one of its elements.

The reality of this life boils down to two things: that it is mortal life, and that it is a prelude to, and a farm wherein we sow what we wish to reap in the afterlife. The belief in the mortality of this life will compel one not to become attached to it. Whereas the belief that it serves as a farm for the afterlife will lead one to invest it in the best way possible.

### **350. Continuous Maintenance**

A marriage needs continuous maintenance. There are always new developments, both on the problems front and the solutions side. It is best to try, every now and then, to solve any problems that arise, otherwise the devil will creep in like a worm that bores into a mighty tree until it turns it crumbles. The seeds of conflict are present in many families, but they wait for a suitable environment for germination. We should always keep in mind the old saying: prevention is better than cure.

### **351. Scandal**

A person struggling to overcome committing sins and entering mazes of thorny [*haram*] relationships should remember that Allah SWT grants respite to the wrongdoers, but never neglects or forgets their actions and punishment. He is The Concealer of His servants' sins, however, anyone who goes too far in their evil and indecency, Allah SWT will



uncover their faults and expose them. Again, we should practice the saying: prevention is better than cure and keep the problems at bay instead of having to worry about finding solutions for them. This verse applies to those who make the intention of straightening up their behavior:

*“As for those who sincerely strive for Us, We surely guide them onto paths that lead to Us.” (29:69)*

### **352. The Seeker and The Waiter**

If a woman gets a marriage proposal from someone who's faith and loyalty are trusted, she shouldn't feel confused and hesitant, as the prospects for a woman are limited compared to those of a man. Generally, a woman awaits her destiny, while a man seeks his out, and the difference between the seeker and the (waiter) is not hidden! However, if a woman's hesitation and confusion stem from having more than one man propose to her she can settle the confusion by performing Istikhara, asking Allah SWT to guide her to the better option. It is important to remember that when making such a crucial decision, she should pray that Allah SWT grant her a suitable husband.

### **353. Acting Lenient**

The presence of anger and fury is noticeable in most people. Therefore, if a person realizes they have this negative trait, and is incapable of leniency, then they should act as if they are a lenient person! This means that they should do their best to swallow their anger and strive to make sure that it does not show on their face or any external movements, even if they are boiling on the inside, This will keep the intensity of their anger from increasing. A believer is known

not to have anger boiling inside of them, as they are calmed by the remembrance of Allah SWT, even under the worst circumstances.

### **354. Partnership with The Devil**

It is very scary to think of the idea of having the devil as a partner in people's wealth and children. His partnership with children has been divided into two groups.

The first group of children that the devil shares with their parents are the children of adultery, as they were conceived in an atmosphere of forbidden desires and sins. The second group includes children who were born to parents who lawfully married, but failed in disciplining and raising their children well, leading them to turn to sin and securing their partnership with the devil!

A partner will always seek to receive their share of the 'company' they keep, especially if such a partner is malicious and stingy like the cursed devil.

### **355. Contempt**

Among the contributors to harshness in people's interactions is the viewing of others as inferior and treating them with contempt. We, unfortunately, see this in the interactions of some people with those who work for them. They forget the humanity of these workers, and that they were given their dignity by Allah SWT. We can attribute some of the afflictions that befall people to the use of harshness with those under their control and servants who have no helper but Allah SWT.

### 356. Satiation

The adornment of a woman for her husband and the adornment of a man for his wife leads them both to emotional comfort and to lower their gazes, especially for men! If a man becomes both physically and emotionally satiated inside of his marital nest, naturally he would not lean, instinctually or physically, towards other women. If he does happen to pursue other women despite his wife adorning herself for him, he is doing so due to a disease or a health condition, perhaps a hormonal or psychological imbalance.

### 357. Convergence of Hearts

Divine blessings are something a person can rely on throughout various life conditions, even in times of disputes and conflict, as Allah SWT says:

*“If they desire amendment, Allah will bring about their reconciliation.” (4:35)*

If spouses who are disputing wish to fix things between them, then Allah SWT will help them reconcile. He will get involved by converging their hearts. He is the one who sparked affection between them before they lost it by misbehaving and arguing; it is possible for Him to bring the affection back to them out of His grace.

### 358. The Negatives of Marital Contentiousness

A believer might prefer to live with the negative aspects of single life rather than to deal with some of the hardships that

come with living a quarrelsome spouse. Contention in married life leads to illnesses and many sins, such as gossip, slander, anger, and transgressing the limits set by Allah SWT. Moreover, a person living in a contentious marriage won't be able to monitor themselves on their journey to Allah SWT, as a person who lives in constant family stress and tension will always be mentally preoccupied, even if their problems don't lead to sin.

### **359. Losing Control**

One of the major pitfalls of being harsh and aggressive when dealing with others is that it leads to a person losing control over the decision-making centers of their mind. When that happens, they become a toy and a game in the devil's hands. Prophet Noah AS asked about the state in which Satan is most able to control the children of Adam, Satan's reply, and he's an expert in his work, was: "at the time of anger!"

### **360. Pardon**

Pardoning becomes even more emphasized when it involves those who have rights upon us, such as parents, spouses, and those who have the right to be guided and advised by us. It is never fair to view the other side without all of their traits, and we should never allow one mistake they make to let us forget all of their rights upon us. This ability to pardon, if we are able to implement in ourselves, is enough to lubricate family and social relationships and prevent various problems from happening.

### **361. Dealing with The Sinners**

Having pity and sympathy on sinful people was the norm for all the Infallibles, peace be upon them. In fact, the feelings of sympathy and compassion given to sinners was the best help for them in abandoning their evil and sinful ways. Alternatively, banishing them from the community would have led them to delve deeper into the world of sin and disobedience. Therefore, it is imperative for us to treat the sinners around us with caution, skill, and an educational spirit.

### **362. The Weakest Link**

When the devil loses hope in a believer, when he sees that they're like a solid mountain or a tough piece of iron, and he cannot gain control over them, then he will try to move the environment around them. He will look for the weakest link in the social environment around a believer and try to agitate them through a spouse who is quick to anger, one of their children, or even their neighbor. The devil will never give up on seeking revenge from a believer who infuriates him and makes him envious of their righteous deeds.

### **363. Avoiding Disputes**

A conscious believing woman should avoid falling into any disputes with her husband's family, especially his mother, and should strive to be the one to initiate conciliation and kind communication. She should understand the feelings of her husband's mother especially and understand a mother's attachment to her son whom she handed over to a stranger one night. A believing woman should remember that her

husband is the fruit of his mother's love and a lifetime of care and giving and that in the end she loves her son and loves those he loves.

### **364. Gradual Atrophy**

The biggest calamity that results from marital conflict lies in the gradual spiritual atrophy that might afflict both spouses. This is in addition to malfunctions and imbalances that occur to the nervous system, which affects even a mother's milk and in turn, can harm her innocent newborn. A mind that is stretched thin with the various problems and conflicts of life will not allow a spare a moment to think about matters relating to where we came from and the hereafter.

### **365. The Home of A believing Woman is A University**

Islam dictates that a woman should make a university out of her home, a place where she raises and educates her children. Moreover, there's nothing wrong with her advising her husband and sharing with him any useful information she learned in her free time while he was at work, and there's no belittlement or undermining in doing so. This is contrary to a woman who works outside of her home. Her energy is spent outside of the family and she won't be able to care for her children and her husband, resulting in a growing distance between their hearts which no salary can make up for!

### **366. Anger According To Action**

If a believer sees a misdeed committed by a family member, their anger should be in accordance with the degree of the misdeed. Their anger over the sin committed should equal Allah's SWT anger towards that sin. This means that a

believer shouldn't become as angry over disliked (makrooh) actions as they do over forbidden (*haram*) actions. Similarly, they shouldn't get as angry over a family member not doing a recommended (mustahab) act as they would over an obligatory (wajib) act not being done. Also, anger over a small sin shouldn't be the same as anger over a major sin. One who does not observe and comply with this should know that their anger is not for the sake of Allah SWT.

### **367. Preoccupation with Pleasures**

There are some spouses who don't care about anything in their marital life except for materialistic desires, their preoccupation with pleasure and living a happy comfortable life that is free from burden and responsibility. In turn, they neglect the matters of their children and shirk their educational and advisory roles in the family. They don't care about who they mingle with, and they remain busy with themselves and their personal desires and pleasures. Naturally, the amount of attention we give our children is proportional to the desired fruits we get in return.

### **368. Emotional Satiation**

A parents' disregard for satiating the emotional side of their children, especially their daughters, is a reason that children fall into traps of corruption and swamps of vice. They do so in hopes of fulfilling an emotional need, even if it were through someone, they know to be deceitful and mischievous. Because a human is both a body and a soul, parents should put as much care into giving the soul its natural needs as they do into fulfilling their children's physical needs.

### **369. Beauty: A Trial For Both Spouses**

Many people focus on the external aspects of beauty. Yet, it is no secret that sometimes uncommon beauty can be a trial for both spouses. A very beautiful woman may become enchanted with her own beauty. In turn, her husband may be made to feel as if his wife is doing him a favor by being married to him, as she sees herself in a higher place than him. This would be a trial for them both. If she were extremely beautiful, she could also become a seduction for others, who might try to win her over by various temptations. These days, there are plenty of people who have a disease in their hearts!

### **370. The Best Form of Investment**

Contemplating and planning to invest in righteous offspring is the best form of investment. The righteousness and uprightness of one's offspring have everlasting effects. It's not farfetched to think that Allah SWT will raise the ranks of a parent to the rank of their righteous child who is granted a distinguished place in heaven, for instance near the Prophet and his Household, peace be upon them all. So, just as Prophet Yusuf AS raised his parents up to the throne, it is possible for a righteous child to raise their parent's rank to the throne of Divine nearness.

### **371. Lack of Blessing**

Most marriages that result from the communications that are common today via the internet have no permanence and no blessings, or they're often on the verge of collapse. This is usually due to a man's distrust of his wife resulting from the fact that she corresponded with him, and as such, probably



corresponded with many other men. He remains in a state of constant worry that she might restart her old communications while she is married to him. How can there be any hope of blessings for a structure that was raised on a *haram* foundation?!

### **372. A Small Government**

A family is a small government, and as such, it must have a leader and manager to organize its affairs. This leadership position is given to the man as a religious right. Therefore, the wife, as part of her obedience to Allah SWT, should abide by her husband's decisions. His obedience is expected except when what he asks of his wife is a sin, as there should be no obedience to a creature when it necessitates the disobedience of the Creator. If a married couple disagrees regarding a matter in their family affairs, they can discuss their points of view, and the wife should accept her husband's judgment if she does not have a convincing argument. Thus, due to the responsibilities on his shoulders, and his leadership role in the family, the last word and decision in the family's affairs belongs to the husband.

### **373. The Most Staunch Defender**

If a man desires to add a firm, stable element to his marital life, one that doesn't change with time, he should view his wife as Allah's SWT trust in his hands. He should know that the staunchest defender of a woman is not her father or her mother, it is her Lord and Creator. Especially if the woman is of excellent faith, Allah SWT will defend and triumph for her as He does for anyone who does not have an advocate besides Allah SWT.

### **374. Warning Against Instigation**

A woman should take great caution against instigating and aggravating her husband against his mother! A husband will turn away from his wife if he finds himself between two paths: the major sin of disobedience to his mother, or the strongly disliked, yet permissible divorce of his wife. He may choose to let his wife go despite his love for her in order to please his mother. In the end, his wife ends up being the reason for this, by instigating and pushing matters to a point that forces her husband into a decision.

### **375. Getting Down to The Children's Level**

It is a major mistake to excessively criticize children as if they have no intellect, as every age has its own world! Instead, it is very important to get down to their level, make them feel admired for their abilities, encourage them, and share with them what they like. This is important because the best way to influence children is through their hearts. If a parent successfully becomes a friend to their child, they will be more likely to talk to their parents about their problems, and there's no one who wants the best for a child more than their parents!

### **376. The Sanctity of a Believer**

A believer is a person who monitors their behavior and controls themselves during times of anger so that they won't make a mistake and put themselves into a position where they need to apologize. There are some major unfavorable behaviors that come up in some marriages, such as aggression and physical abuse. A believer realizes that they have sanctity and dignity and therefore should not behave in

a way that makes them lose that and their social reputation, and in turn put themselves in a vulnerable position. Among the things that Allah SWT does not forgive is for a person to degrade and bring humiliation upon themselves.

### **377. Filling the Gap**

A woman who grew up suffering from a conflict between her parents or lived with a single parent due to a separation or divorce may have acquired the grounds for disagreement and conflict through her upbringing. As a result, she may suffer from a deficiency in her ability to deal with conflict. Therefore, a man who chooses to marry her should offer her special care in order to fill this gap. Since he committed himself to marry her, he needs to take on the responsibility of giving her the support she needs, whether it's because he is satisfied with her otherwise, or because he loves her, or even because of His desire to gain nearness to Allah SWT.

### **378. Knowledge of Educational Methods**

Knowledge and discernment of the method of education preferred by a child will make raising them easier on their parents. Some children are auditory learners and prefer to hear educational stories. Others are visual learners and learn better by watching educational programs. Others are kinesthetic learners and prefer a physical, hands-on approach to learning. It is a beautiful thing to discern what each child prefers, and to present information to them in their preferred method, even if in the form of playing as long as the desired goal is accomplished.

### 379. The Quality

A believer is a person that cares about the quality, not the quantity of something. As such, a believer does not boast about the number of children he has, if they are not righteous and pious, because he knows that they may turn into his enemies on the Day of Judgement.

As Allah SWT says:

*“The friends shall on that day be enemies one to another, except those who are pious.” (43:67)*

Alternatively, if a believer has only one child who is pious, this child will be the joy of his eyes, and a delight to his heart in this life and the hereafter!

### 380. The Sole Purpose

Sexual deviation has been and still is, one of the hot topics in human life. The instinct of lust was put into humans in order to ensure the survival of humanity. However, the ignorant, tyrannical human has turned lust into a goal instead of it being a means to that goal. For some, there's no longer anything that preoccupies their existence apart from doing whatever this instinct calls for as if it is the sole purpose a human was created!

### 381. Reconciliation with The Lord

A person who complains about disputes and conflicts in their marital life should first strive to reconcile between himself

and Allah SWT. In turn, Allah SWT will reconcile between him and other people.

As Allah SWT says:

*“Surely, those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, the Most Beneficent (Allah) will bestow love for them (in the hearts of the believers).” (19:96)*

Once one reconciles with Allah SWT, they should ask Him to soften the hearts of others towards them, and frequently pray to Allah SWT with: *“I ask you for your love and also love for those who love you, and I ask you to make me love every deed which will bring me to your proximity.”*<sup>78</sup>

### **382. Hope**

If a believer is tested by having a bad spouse, they should accept what Allah SWT has destined for him, and ask that He compensates him through his children and grandchildren. A believer is full of hope in Allah SWT! How many believers were born to disbelieving parents?! Some of the greatest companions of our Imams, peace be upon them, were themselves disbelievers in the past, and Allah SWT, *“brings forth the living from the dead, and brings forth the dead from the living.”* (30:19)

### **383. The Devil’s Entry Points**

It is important to discover the devil’s entry point into family life. Devils in a human’s life are like harmful and deadly germs that are in the air around us but that we don’t see.

---

<sup>78</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 91, p. 148

Those germs, even if they don't kill the person, await the opportunity to cause damage. Similarly, the devil waits for the perfect opportunity, as he needs receptive grounds to thrive and destroy the family entity. Therefore, it is very important to discover and be aware of this truth despite its invisibility!

### **384. Selflessness**

A woman that is married to a man that is in a religious preaching role must have a distinguished degree of patience and selflessness. She must be aware that she is not like other women, as her role with her husband is multiplied! Therefore, she should create an appropriate atmosphere for him and become his aid and supporter in order for him to fulfill his mission. She should not think of his missionary work as a second wife for him and become jealous of it and of the time and effort her husband dedicates to it.

### **385. A Purposeful Being**

A believer is meant to be a purposeful, goal-oriented being who is responsible for managing their affairs. As such, their decision should never be made by random selection. When a believer wants to travel, they should choose the countries where they won't fear for their religion, themselves and their family. What would be the value in spending their money on something that would only get them further from Allah SWT?! We know that our feet won't move on the Day of Judgement until we're asked about our wealth and what we've spent it on!

Imam Ali AS said:

*“The Messenger of Allah, peace be upon him and his progeny, said: On the Day of Judgement, each servant of God will be unable to move forward even a single step without being questioned about the following: How he spent his life? How he spent his youth? Through what means he earned his money and how it was spent? And about the love and friendship of us Ahlul Bayt.”* <sup>79</sup>

### **386. Developing A Wife’s Capabilities**

A husband, with his bad temper and poor manners, can turn his wife into a tense being who will pour out her nervousness and tension inside the marital nest on one side, and onto her children on the other side. A man’s wife is his life partner, and he should keep that in mind as he interacts with her. Even if from a selfish perspective, he should view his wife as a great investment, and it will benefit him to help her develop her power and capabilities. The benefits of doing so will be returned to him and will be good for her, their children and even their community.

### **387. Benefit and Damage**

A wise person keeps their eyes on the benefit and damage that results from any movement they make. What is the benefit of a young man looking at a married woman, or a woman from a social class that he won’t be able to reach no matter what he does? Or even if he looks at a picture of a woman who died tens of years ago? What benefit is there to any of that to aide him against internal boiling, repression,

---

<sup>79</sup> Al-Khisal: vol. 1, p. 253

anguish, and feelings of guilt?! Doing so is like drinking seawater, the more you drink - the thirstier you become!

### **388. Precaution and Anxiety**

We have been instructed to take precautions regarding the future. We do so by preparing for potential emergencies and necessities, whether on an individual level or a family level. However, there are those who live in a state of anxiety and emotional distress which makes them imagine the future as gloomy and bleak. People who do so are forgetting that Allah SWT is the best defender and advocate for His believing servants, wherever they are, and however they are!

### **389. Humiliation and Forgiveness**

Forgiveness and accepting humiliation are phrases that often lead an inattentive person to mistakenly think they have similar meanings. There are some people who think that pardoning and forgiving others' mistakes imply accepting humiliation, and in turn, are driven by the devil's influence to seek revenge. However, forgiveness is a state of transcendence above the wrongful souls, so where then is the humiliation in this position? In fact, forgiveness leads one to feel a sense of pride in achieving this height and turning away from falsehood and vanity!

### **390. The Known Facts**

Belief in the claims that magic and witchcraft are the cause of problems, especially between a married couple, is one of the ways we fall into delusional obsessions in life. We shouldn't be so quick to believe the claims of those who run a business out of these unlawful acts and work by extorting



their victims after indoctrinating them with these unfounded claims. Instead, we should look for the origins of disputes, so that we're not throwing blame on some delusional external source instead of searching for the facts!

### **391. Adornment**

Some women display their adornment to every person yet are negligent in adorning themselves for their husbands. Some forms of adornment are not acceptable even in the company of maharim (those a person is forbidden to marry) because they draw attention and arouse lust. A woman's husband is the only person who has the right to look at her with lust. Therefore, it is only appropriate for the believing woman to save her adornments and beauty for her poor husband!

### **392. Sharing the Guilt**

A woman who is delinquent in giving her husband his religious marital right is essentially a partner in the sins he might commit as a result of this negligence. This idea also applies to other situations. For example, it can be understood from narrations that a father who is negligent of helping his son get married will share the guilt of sin his son may incur as a result.

### **393. Istikhara**

When a person intends to have an important conversation with their child and give them advice about an important matter, it is appropriate for them to resort to Allah SWT beforehand. The parent can perform a two-unit (rakaah)

prayer with the intention of requesting that Allah SWT point them in the right direction and grant them success.

There is also a two-unit prayer called the Istikhara Prayer (Salat al-Istikhara) that can be performed. After finishing the prayer, a person should say: (O' Allah, grant me what is best and choose the best for me and put goodness in it for me) one hundred times, and then act according to what they feel in their heart.

It is also recommended that whenever we find ourselves in conflict, we should ask Allah SWT to put in our hearts what He wants us to do.

### **394. Tolerance and Patience**

A person who wants to be careful in disciplining and educating their child should have the ability to maintain tolerance and patience. Having the tendency and inclination towards fun and play is natural for children, and many times what their parents ask them to do does not suit their mood. However, this doesn't mean that the parent should let their child do what they feel like because at their young age a child does not have the intellect and the experience to lead them to what is best for them. If a parent leaves a child at that age to their own devices, that child could become an easy target for the devil.

### **395. Winning the Heart**

When a father can successfully win over his son's heart, it becomes easier for him to educate and guide him. A son's disobedience is usually due to his lack of life experience and his not yet having reached his full intellectual potential.

However, when a son is confident in his father's love for him, he does not doubt that what his father is telling him is for his own benefit, even if he doesn't see the wisdom behind it or it doesn't suit his mood. With the passing of time, it will become clearer for this child that his father was right all along.

### **396. Avoiding Woes**

Viewing a wife as a weak and vulnerable being and making light of transgressing against her and undervaluing her rights, is a sure way for afflictions to befall a person guilty of doing so in this life and the hereafter! Many of the afflictions and calamities people suffer for years, and some until the end of their life, are a result of them oppressing their wives and transgressing against their rights! Shouldn't a wise person then avoid bringing bitter woes into their life and treat those under their care with kindness?!

### **397. Basic Law**

It is common practice for companies and institutions, even small ones, to establish a basic law that outlines accepted procedures regarding all of its dealings and detail punishments for even the smallest offenses. Marital life is not less important than these companies. In fact, marriage is a major company in life, and this company does not ever dissolve.

### **398. Threatening**

Marriage is meant to be a close intimate companionship. Even the smallest transgression committed by one partner against the other can have serious effects. One negative

action that indicates a lack of reason is a husband threatening his wife with divorce as soon as disagreements arise. The effects of such an action cannot be erased from his wife's heart, even if she shows friendliness and love afterward.

### **399. The Importance Of A Wife's Upbringing**

It is very important for a man to investigate the upbringing and the background of the woman he intends to marry. This includes her family, environment, and education. A woman may possess abundant beauty and wealth, yet also be emotionally unstable due to the turmoil and unrest she endured in her family environment. If a man marries this woman, he should be aware that he will be bringing that tension and instability into his family, and it could lead eventually to the deviation and disobedience of his children.

### **400. Increased Supplication**

Righteous offspring are the best fruit that can come out of a marriage. Anyone concerned with having righteous offspring should offer a lot of supplication and requests for them beginning on their wedding night. Allah SWT wants us to remember Him at all times, especially during the times of heedlessness. Thus, one who controls themselves on their wedding night, a night of heedlessness and preoccupations with the pleasures of life, and takes the time to privately ask Allah SWT to grant them righteous offspring, are among those whose supplications will be answered.

### **401. The Wife Is Among The Husband's Affairs**

A husband's patience with the pain caused by his wife is a means for him to reach spiritual perfection. However, this only applies if he has lost hope in trying to change her and help her become a better partner. This is because his wife is among the affairs that he is responsible for. As such, one of his tasks is to try to educate her and straighten her affairs, not to leave her on her own and be satisfied with his anger towards her so that he reaches his spiritual perfection by swallowing his anger! The same applies to a woman who maintains her patience despite the hurt her husband causes.

### **402. Tasks of Servitude**

When a servant of Allah SWT treats those who wrong them with kindness, they do not expect compliance from the other person. By treating others with kindness, they're doing to fulfill their tasks of servitude to Allah SWT, and not because they want a reward from the other person. However, if this kind treatment leads the other to exploit this kindness and humiliate the believer, then this does not please Allah SWT! As Allah SWT entrusted His servants with all their affairs, except for bringing humiliation and degradation to themselves.

### **403. Putting A Wedge in The Tree**

Sometimes, a married couple destroys their home with their own hands! For example, a wife who insists on traveling to a certain country, or going to a certain beach or restaurant that has an unlawful atmosphere, and asks her husband to go with her to these places, it is like she's putting a wedge in a

blessed tree! There is no doubt that committing sins will lead to the destruction of their life, and the dissolution of this blessed structure.

#### **404. Taking Responsibility**

A man's lack of taking responsibility inside of the home is another factor that may lead to the destruction of a family. At the beginning of their life together, a husband may show an enormous amount of yearning and love for his wife, only to turn with time into an unpleasant person whose presence at home does not bring comfort. Instead, he does not take any responsibility, even to the level of failing to provide for his family. If his wife has a separate income, he will try to exploit what she has. Eventually, such a man turns into someone who has no presence in the home aside from their name.

#### **405. The Crack**

Committing some forms of immoral and shameful acts during one's teenage years causes a crack in the soul that leads a person to become disgusted with themselves their entire adult life. Therefore, it is imperative for us to permit any opportunity for teenagers to commit any action that has psychological repercussions that remain with them for the rest of their lives. In addition, we need to remind others not to give up on the mercy of Allah SWT.

#### **406. Reprehensible Love**

Love that is reprehensible is characterized by intense emotional attraction towards someone with an inclination to reach them in any way possible, even if it were at the expense of reason, tradition, and religion. Hence, it's been

considered by some philosophers as a (melancholic) ailment due to the instability of the behavior.

Such love arises from covetousness and comes to a halt when joined with the loved one. Thus, it's been said that union is the burial ground of passion! In other words, it originates from the love of certain traits, and it's known that the delight one gets from something goes away with seeing it frequently.

### **407. True Devoutness**

True devoutness means abiding by the rules and teachings of religion with genuine inner submission and acceptance. It does not mean only abiding by the prescribed and obligatory actions, such as praying in the mosque, fasting, and pilgrimage!

When a couple reaches a level of true devoutness, and religion becomes the judge that settles any disagreements they may have, their disagreements shouldn't lead to bigger problems if the judgment is left to Allah SWT!

### **408. Continual Presence**

The continual presence of the husband and father in his family's environment is important to create harmony and cohesion in a family. A father's frequent absence from the home, preoccupation with others outside of the home, and distraction with personal pleasures, all lead to the loss of augustness and reverence of his leadership in the family. As a result, the head of the household becomes seen only as the financier of the family, without having any educational or disciplinary role.

### **409. Revealing Secrets**

It is a grievous mistake for a woman to reveal her husband's secrets when trying to defend herself, as her husband will automatically respond by revealing her secrets. Houses are comprised of secrets that are meant to remain inside the home. As a result of them revealing each other's secrets, their enemies may exploit their weak points and disgrace them in the community. As a result of this public scandal, there wouldn't be any value or sanctity left in their marital life should they eventually reconcile.

### **410. Important Qualities**

Before a young man marries he should understand the important qualities to look for in a wife. She doesn't need to have the highest level of beauty. He could marry someone with an adequate degree of beauty or charm. The feminine attraction is not always limited to beauty in its physical meaning, and this is one of Allah's SWT mysteries.

A young man should also pay heed to the necessity of a woman having a pure and virtuous upbringing as the unconscious effects of the family environment through one's childhood and adolescence cannot be denied.

### **411. Internal Emptiness**

The root cause of falling into vain love is the emptiness of the heart as well as idleness. It is in the heart's nature to need something to be attached to, so if one does not fill the emptiness within their hearts with what is right, it will inevitably be filled with falsehood.



The best depiction of how internal emptiness leads to the love of mortals is this saying of Imam al-Sadeq AS:

*“Hearts that were devoid of Allah’s remembrance; so Allah let them taste the sweetness of the love of others besides Him.”*<sup>80</sup>

## 412. The Heart’s Axis

Many acts of worship begin with movement in the heart, a sincere and heartfelt movement that is more honorable than the act itself. Like the jihad that stems from altruism and selflessness as a principle, and the presence of heart and mindfulness in prayers that arise from the love of Divine nearness. Similarly, many external sinful actions committed arise from the deviation of the heart’s axis towards that which is forbidden. The forms of moral deviation we see originate from forbidden (*haram*) love.

## 413. The Grounds

Among the most destructive effects of conflict is that it establishes the grounds for oppression and transgression. The grounds for oppression and transgression, in turn, ensure the establishment of the grounds for expulsion from Divine Mercy, according to what Allah SWT says:

*“Surely, the curse of Allah is on the oppressors.”*  
(11:18)

---

<sup>80</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 70, p. 158

Surely, Allah SWT gives respite but never neglects. A person, after a period of sinning and disobedience, could reach the dire consequence mentioned by Prophet Muhammad, peace be upon him and his progeny:

*“He becomes even further away (from Allah SWT) than the Pleiades (a star cluster).”<sup>81</sup>*

#### **414. Tackling the Negatives**

One of the biggest factors that contribute to a family's disintegration is not addressing and tackling destructive negative behaviors of the family. Those destructive behaviors include looking at that which is forbidden, which happens when each member of the family goes their own way in life without others' supervision and surveillance. On the other hand, the presence of a state of harmony in the family brings about consistency and success in their actions, as Allah SWT says:

*“and enjoin upon one another the keeping to truth and enjoin upon one another patience in adversity.”*  
(103:3)

#### **415. Role Models**

In the first years of their lives, children look to their parents as role models. Therefore, if the parent's life together is associated with mutual oppression, with the accompanying verbal and physical sin, children will suffer an unconscious setback towards everything related to religion and its followers. This occurs because the symbol that represented

---

<sup>81</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 61, p. 257

the religion, the parents, will fall in the eyes of the children, even if those symbols' credibility was suspect from the beginning.

### **416. Marriage is Half of the Religion**

The statement: Whoever marries, has ensured half of their religion, is not absolute and unlimited! As not everyone who marries fulfills half of their religion; if, for example, a wife is not righteous, then the remaining half gets lost as well. Though a man can attain and safeguard half of his religion when he marries a woman who has the qualities mentioned by Islamic teachings and narrations. One of those qualities was mentioned in this hadith:

*“Choose a woman of faith [religious], so that you may be blessed.”*<sup>82</sup>

### **417. The Countdown**

If a man's eyes are set on materialistic and physical human beauty, he should know that this beauty will be gone in time. In fact, the countdown for the physical joys of marriage begins on the wedding night. With the passing of each day, beauty decreases, and the number of wrinkles increases. Add to that the effects of repeatedly looking at the same thing, which makes one get used to a beautiful face until it becomes familiar and common to a point that one no longer sees any beauty in it!

---

<sup>82</sup> Al-Sara'er: vol. 2, p. 559

### **418. Sacred Structure**

Marriage is a sacred structure. It is a structure because nothing built-in Islam is more beloved to Allah SWT than the building of a family. It is sacred because human generations, including prophets, messengers, imams, and righteous believers, were all a result of a marital nest. If our master Abdullah did not marry Lady Aminah, peace be upon them both, then humanity would not have enjoyed the presence of The Seal of Prophets, Muhammad, peace be upon him and his progeny.

### **419. Change**

It is very difficult for a wife to try to change the disposition of a husband who is of a lower level of faith than she is. This is because a man usually does not yield to his wife even in the domain of religion!

A man could be engaged in sinful acts and when his wife tries to deter him from doing so, he becomes prideful in his sin. The hellfire is sufficient for such a man as the Quranic verse mentioned. However, changing the wife is easier as the nature of women is usually built on yielding, especially in the realm of truth.

### **420. The Principle of Superiority**

It is wrong for spouses to consecrate and remain adherent to a belief in their family's superiority during arguments or disagreements. When they do, they're ignoring the principle of superiority based on piety. There is no (husband's family) opposite to (wife's family) in the Islamic sense. Instead,

there's the teaching that all believers are like one body. We should not be moving family disputes to the larger society.

### **421. Deterring Vices**

Islam's policy on the deterrence of moral vices revolves around keeping elements of temptations and seduction away from the individual. Those elements include anything that leads to temptation, be it a look, a conversation, a touch, seclusion, joking and the mixing of sexes. Tackling what leads to temptation is preferred over trying to treat the repercussions of that temptation, such being in an aggressive or offensive state as a result of the failure to attain the desired goal or the frequent replacement of lovers as a result of the boredom caused by meeting similar people.

### **422. Thankful for the Blessing**

There's no doubt that a marriage based on Islamic principles leads to the safeguarding of half of one's faith as well as to emotional stability. Such a marriage is a blessing and part of being thankful for that blessing is not denying the favor of one's family that embraced them for the entire duration of their life before marriage. Unfortunately, there are some people who break away from their environment and annul the rights of their family upon them as soon as they build themselves their own nest.

### **423. Marital Disputes**

Rarely do marital disputes remain only between spouses. Instead, they spread, even if unintentionally, to their families, causing a wide rift in the community. This, in turn, prepares

the grounds for various social vices such as backbiting, gossip, slander, defamation, vilification and other things which we think of as insignificant, but are grave sins in the eyes of Allah SWT.

#### **424. The Believer's View on Pleasures**

A believer does not view this world's pleasures from the scope of sheer pleasure and satisfaction but as a means of providing for their Afterlife. It was narrated in a Hadith that:

*“A believer attains their provisions, and a disbeliever seeks their pleasure.”*<sup>83</sup>

A believer does not seek the pleasure of this world for the joy they get from it, but as a requisite for another matter. For example, there's no denying that a husband finds joy and pleasure in his wife, but a believer does so with the intention of bringing righteous offspring into this world which would be a source of ongoing charity for him after his death.

#### **425. The Attraction/Gravitation**

Everything that exists in this universe is based upon and revolves around gravity. The attraction between sexes is like the gravitation seen between the constellations and planets. If we were to let go of an object we're holding, it automatically falls to the ground due to the earth's gravity. The One who made this gravity is the One who made the power of attraction and gravitation in women. Thus, in order to prevent falling into a forbidden gravitational field, we've

---

<sup>83</sup> Bihar al-Anwar: vol. 75, p. 112

been instructed to keep our distance from members of the opposite sex.

#### **426. State of Acceptance**

When discussing a wife's obedience to her husband we are not referring to some kind of blind obedience that gives a man the feeling that he lives in a camp and represents the leader of that camp. Instead, what we mean by a wife's obedience is her state of acceptance of her husband's decisions after discussing the matter and alternative solutions. If a man senses the wise judgment of his wife, he will automatically refrain from trying to control her and forcing her to do what he wants.

#### **427. The Alternative**

The intensity of affection and the passionate emotional relationship between spouses in the first years of marriage does not last forever. This could be due to their growing age or their preoccupation with complicated family problems. Establishing a state of mercy and compassion would guarantee the continuation of their relationship. This is referred to in the verse:

***“And He put between you love (affection) and compassion.” (30:21)***

Maintaining this compassion and mercy will provide a foundation for an Islamic family that will not be shaken despite all obstacles that come along.

### 428. The Limits of Jealousy

Jealousy should be contained within reasonable limits. Watching a man's every step, big or small, will only cause him to develop an aversion to his home life, and to seek other alternatives outside of the home. He may turn to sinful and destructive relationships outside of the home or abandon his marital home altogether. This, in turn, will cause his children to become lost, turning them into prey in the hands of fate because a mother often cannot maintain the same control over the home.

### 429. Reciprocity

It is wrong for a husband to deal with his wife based on the idea of reciprocity, wherein he refuses to improve his own moral character and behavior unless his wife does the same. The principle of, *"We wish for no reward or thanks from you,"* (76:9) should be applied in this situation. There is a big difference between good morals with the intention of pleasing Allah SWT and achieving the highest ranks of excellent character, and good morals practiced to attain the benefits of this world.

### 430. Spiritual Attraction

Spiritual attraction can be achieved even without the presence of remarkable external beauty. If a man were to find this attraction in his wife, in addition to her acceptance of his guardianship as ordained by Allah SWT along with the most important element: her religiosity, then such a man's life will surely have a happy life. Even if his wife has a relatively common level of beauty.



### **431. The Consequences**

It is wise for a person to take time to think about the consequences of their actions. There must be mutual respect between spouses, and they must avoid exposing each other's faults in front of others, especially their children. Children have emotions towards both parents. when they see a lack of disrespect and the hurt inflicted upon one parent by the other, it is natural for them to begin to feel an aversion towards the hurtful parent and become partial to the one who is hurt.

### **432. Uprightness**

A parent's uprightness has a great influence on the blessing of their offspring. One of the most prominent examples of this is what came to play in the life of Abraham AS when he fully submitted to the Divine order and began to sacrifice his son. Allah SWT rewarded him with the best reward, He brought Muhammad, peace be upon him and his progeny, out of Abraham's lineage.

### **433. Polluted Environments**

It is necessary to maintain close supervision on children and teenagers when accompanying them to lands that are overcome by immorality and vice, as some deviations begin from exposure to these polluted environments. It would be very painful for a father to realize that he pushed his child, even if unintentionally, into a swamp of vice, especially using the money Allah SWT entrusted him with!

### **434. Moral Dissolution**

It is truly unfortunate to witness the spread of moral dissolution these days that has come as a result of the expansion of corruption. We see some parents who do not care if they discover that their daughter is deep in sin, justifying their carelessness by saying that we're in an age of modernization. Sadly, this has become the norm today, parents are silent about the sins of their children instead of those sins igniting their protectiveness and instead of losing sleep worrying about their offspring.

### **435. Fairness**

A believer is not an infallible person; therefore, they are prone to making mistakes from time to time. A man may be mindless at one point and Satan takes over leading him to utter a bad word towards his wife. In such a case, it would not be fair for this man's wife to forget all the good things her husband has done for her and all the beautiful words she heard from him and to only remember this one terrible word he said. It is not fair for her to keep using it against him and revealing it to relatives and strangers.

### **436. Raising Children is a Specialty**

As with everything in life, we notice that most things require educational and scientific specialization in order to guarantee desired results. Striving to raise righteous offspring is no exception. Raising children is also a field within the programming of existence and is not less worthy than other specialties. In fact, dealing with children is one of

the most complicated matters, thus, it also needs studying and planning.

### **437. Innate Mercy**

A mother's mercy towards her child is something innate and inherent. She would be compassionate towards her child even if she knew that the child was going to die months after being born. Her compassion towards such a child might even be more intense, and her efforts towards the child more sincere, because she does not expect any reward or thanks from this helpless child. When a child is inflicted with diseases, especially chronic and malignant ones, we see mothers show emotions that we don't see in others. This is what qualifies them to care for their children with great patience.

### **438. The Ambitions of a Believer**

Forming a family that pleases Allah SWT and His messenger, peace be upon him and his progeny is the ambition of every believer. A believer wants to form a family that is consistent with the family of our Holy Prophet and his wife Lady Khadija, and the family of Imam Ali and Lady Fatimah, peace and blessings upon them all. There's nothing preventing a believer from making these transcendent entities their role models in life as they form and build their family. It is true that one will not reach their rank, however, one who aims to reach high stations will reach, with great effort, a level that is close to them.

### **439. Giving Thanks for the Blessing**

Allah SWT is the One who created a woman's beauty and ordered it to be covered. Therefore, a woman should not think that she is doing Allah SWT a favor by abiding by His orders! Rather, a woman to whom Allah SWT has given distinguished beauty should be careful and mindful of her hijab. She should even be more cognizant of her modesty and concealing her beauty from others as a way of giving thanks for this blessing.

### **440. Facilitation**

Among the major problems in this era is the delaying of marriage resulting from the increase in complications by both men and women. This is not how it was in the past, and temptations then were not as widespread as they are today. This combination makes the affliction even greater! Blessings are found when there are facilitation and alleviation and whoever is content with less will attain more than what they want with time.

### **441. Arguments**

A rational person knows not to get themselves involved in arguments except when it involves important and decisive matters. So, when a husband sees that his wife has committed a sin, he should convince her that what she did is forbidden and sinful. However, when it comes to trivial matters such as furniture in the home, food, or travel, it is unreasonable to argue about such matters. A home that has plenty of arguments and disputes will quickly become dominated by resentment, spitefulness, and hatred.

## **442. Compliance with the Rules**

It is important for a person to show serious concern regarding their food and drink in non-Muslim countries. If the body grows as a result of consuming *haram* food or drink, it turns into a machine for committing sin. The rules set by Allah SWT should be adhered to in every matter big and small. We never know if Allah SWT has concealed His punishment in a sin that His servant underestimated, such as in a meal or a drink!

## **443. Scrutiny When Choosing**

Before getting married, a young man may be afflicted with moral deviation. His parents may hope that by getting married, their son will finally rid himself of his previous problems. However, the precursors to disagreement and conflict usually arise between a man and his new bride within the early weeks of marriage. Being afflicted with this consequence can be avoided by practicing scrutiny when choosing a spouse and asking Allah SWT to grant such a man a suitable, righteous wife.

## **444. Divine Mercy**

One who shows mercy to others and forgives the wrongdoers among them puts themselves into a state of being more prone to receiving Allah's SWT all-encompassing mercy. It is only natural for the All-Merciful, Most Loving to look with love and mercy towards those who have planted this divine quality within themselves so that it became a deeply rooted trait. So let's all show mercy to

those on earth, so that we may be shown mercy by the One in the Heavens!

#### **445. Divine Sunnah**

One of the divine sunnah (laws and practices) is that a person's sustenance and livelihood come according to a specified measure and amount, and this correlates with the effort spent by the person seeking it. Therefore, one who is lazy in their work, or neglects to acquire life skills, or one who wastes what Allah SWT bestowed them with, must endure the divine predestination of a decrease in their sustenance as a result of their deeds. It is the way of Allah SWT that these matters should follow their natural course.

#### **446. The Counselor**

When a disagreement arises between a married couple, it is best for them to remove the thorns between them on their own. If they're unable to do so and it becomes necessary for them to consult with others, then they must be careful who they choose as a counselor. It is important that the counselor they choose has both wisdom and a deep understanding of the religion and its laws. As the arbiter of their dispute, they must be extremely just and precise in their decisions and impartial in order to ensure that they won't side with one party at the expense of the other.

#### **447. Family Hypocrisy**

An example of family hypocrisy is when a husband showers his wife with words of love and affection, while he is disloyal to her in her absence with his *haram* looks, or *haram* meetings. It is as if this man does not know that if Allah SWT

wants to expose a person, He could, even if that person is inside of their own home. Just as Allah SWT covers our faults for a purpose, He also uncovers them for another purpose!

#### **448. Adherence to the Hijab**

When some people travel, they absolve themselves from many restrictions. Yet, Allah SWT is Ever Watchful and observes His servants in every state. A chaste woman remains attentive to everything that safeguards her femininity even if she is not in a Muslim country. She adheres to her hijab and does not participate in what corrupt men and women are involved in.

#### **449. Intellectual and Educational Tourism**

It is a great thing to take advantage of the relaxation a family feels when traveling to propose the concepts and programs that need a cheerful and pleasant atmosphere. Hearts and minds are usually more receptive to advise during travel. Therefore, we can turn tourism into an intellectual and educational program in order to achieve an ideal believing family.

#### **450. Harshness**

Harshness and roughness in interactions have become a widespread phenomenon these days. We see it especially in people's dealings with those who have no defenders or helpers besides Allah SWT. Sometimes a person finds it easy to treat their spouse or child harshly as a result of their long companionship with them. Consequently, that person will eventually face the anger of The Most-Exalted Protector.

### **451. Heart Break**

A man who does not monitor his own behavior and transgresses against his wife in speech or in action can create a wound in her heart that will never heal. Even he wants to reconcile with her and expresses his affection through a gift or similar gesture, she will still remember the past. Wouldn't it be better for him to not break her heart in the first place instead of going through a lot of effort to mend it, an effort which might never heal no matter what he does?!

### **452. Looking for the Cause**

Some women complain that their husbands address them with demeaning words that bother them. This appears to go back to a lack of harmony between spouses. Therefore, a wife should consider the roots of her husband's lack of respect for her in order to treat this problem. It is wrong to attempt to solve a problem by concentrating on the symptoms while remaining negligent of the causes.

### **453. The Manager of the Institution**

The family is one of the most important institutions. As such, it needs a manager to direct its affairs and settle matters relating to it. Therefore, it is necessary for spouses to agree that the husband is the manager and that it is his religious right as the guardianship of the family was given to the man. Otherwise, a couple's disputes over this matter will lead to the family's dissolution.



#### **454. The Most Sacred State**

Among the most sacred states is that of becoming a spouse and parent. These heartfelt emotions are sacred and very beautiful and push one towards giving to the point of sacrifice. It is because of these emotions that we see a father wishing that his son will be better than him! This giving spirit distances a person from themselves, which in turn leads the person towards reaching their perfection.

#### **455. Going to Extremes**

When it comes to raising children, neglect and lack of supervision are equivalent to strictness in prohibition. Excessive discipline and lack of discipline are both misleading. Therefore, it is necessary to identify what children should be prohibited from doing. The prohibition that must be emphasized is a prohibition from what is prohibited (*haram*) in Islam. And for other matters, parents need to convince their children and attempt to change their inclinations and habits, and this may require time and mental and spiritual maturity. The use of admonition and restraint will not be effective in this case.

#### **456. Family Ties and Bonds**

The family entity is founded on ties and bonds that cannot be denied. If the affection and passion happen to disappear after a period of being married, there remains a strong basis to keep that relationship together. The remaining basis includes two things: the state of mercy between spouses and

viewing the other spouse as a spiritual being that represents a divine trust in this existence.

### **457. The Best Woman**

The best woman that can be chosen as a partner in marriage is a woman who finds comfort in home life and does not have the desire to leave the home, to mingle with men, or to acquire material possessions except out of necessity. When a wife is mentally preoccupied with things other than her husband and children, she is naturally less likely to give her husband his rights, as she would if her family was her sole concern.

### **458. The Flock**

Children are essentially a flock. Their parents oversee them for a limited time as they are under their parents' control due to their need for care and financial support. However, some parents do not take advantage of this time and misuse the opportunity they have. When the time comes and children leave the home, whether because of marriage or for other reasons, many parents are left full of regret and lament the opportunity they let slip by!

### **459. Reunification**

Many parents work very hard to raise a righteous child. Some of them might not see the fruit of their labor in this life as a result of the child's death not long after they mature. However, they should remember that they didn't lose anything because their reunification will happen in Barzakh and the Hereafter in the best way possible!

### **460. The Principle of Trust**

The primary basis for a happy marital life is for both spouses to sense the principle of trust when dealing with the other. A husband should view his wife as the trust that Allah SWT placed with him, and feel the weight of this trust, and the greatness of this responsibility placed on him. The wife should also do the same and strive to be the best wife for her husband and to respect and appreciate him.

### **461. The Worst Suffering**

Divorce often leads to a mother being deprived of the comfort and joy of caring for her children and causes the emotional bond between them to become weak. As they grow, and with the arrival of the day that every mother dreams of, the day she would feel the joy of seeing her child gets married, she may find herself a stranger at her child's wedding. What a terrible suffering that would be! That suffering could have been avoided had she been more patient during marital conflicts!

### **462. The Ease of Injustice**

If a man wanted to swear at a person in the marketplace or on the street, he could think of a thousand reasons why he shouldn't. After all, this person is a stranger and could complain about him and cause a scandal! However, his wife is under his control, so he finds it easier to cross the line with her and wrong her. However, the greatest injustice is the injustice done against one who has no defender besides Allah SWT!

### 463. Anger for the Sake of Allah SWT

A believer should save their anger for matters that are worthy of it and not get angry over every small and big thing. This will ensure that their anger maintains its value and remains effective, which is why it is said: “Beware of the level-headed person when they get angry.” When a believer who suppresses their anger and only gets angry for the sake of Allah SWT, becomes angry, their family becomes attentive to what caused their anger and will be less likely to do it again.

### 464. Warding Off Hellfire

A man shouldn't seek his pleasure and comfort outside of the home at the expense of his wife. We have been instructed by Allah SWT to ward off the Hellfire from ourselves first, and then from our family:

***“O you who believe! Ward off from yourselves and your families a fire [of the hereafter].” (66:6)***

A man leaving his wife at home in seclusion and loneliness, especially at night while he enjoys the company of his friends, is committing a kind of unintentional torture.

### 465. Moral Fluidity

Islam opposes and strongly rejects the concept of moral fluidity. This is especially emphasized for females, who possess an instinctive ability to attract the opposite sex. Imam Ali AS once commented when a beautiful woman passed by his companions and they stared at her:

***“Verily, the eyes of these virile males are covetous, and this glancing is the cause of their lust.”***<sup>84</sup>

#### **466. The Deeds of the Offspring**

There are some people who, while in Barzakh, double their rewards and rank they had at the time of their death. Counting only their deeds during their life, they might have attained the level of being guests or visitors in Heaven. However, if such a person left behind righteous offspring, they might elevate their rank to become among the neighbors of the Prophet and his household, peace be upon them all, only as a result of the deeds of their offspring.

#### **467. Leniency**

The Holy Prophet, peace be upon him and his progeny used to emphasize the need for leniency in our interactions, especially with the weak among Allah’s SWT creatures and those we ought to show mercy towards, such as children. Once when the Prophet heard the crying of his young grandchild, al-Hassan AS, he asked Lady Fatima:

***“What happened to al-Hassan? Didn’t I tell you that his crying hurts me?”***<sup>85</sup>

#### **468. Romantic Gestures**

Expressing emotions and showing romantic gestures when interacting with one’s wife is required in Islam. It has been

---

<sup>84</sup> Al-Manaqib: vol. 2, p. 113

<sup>85</sup> Sharh al-Akhbar: vol. 3, p. 77

narrated from the Prophet, peace be upon him and his progeny, he said:

***“The man’s saying to his wife: I love you, never leaves her heart.”***<sup>86</sup>

This behavior should not be restricted to the first few years of marriage, rather it is necessary to always keep hydrating marital life with such gestures.

### **469. A Perfection Attained Only by Marriage**

There are degrees of perfection a person cannot reach except through marriage. For example, number one, when added to another one, changes from being described as a single odd number to become a part of a pair forming an even number. If one of those numbers is removed, the description of a “pair” is also automatically removed. The situation is similar regarding a man and a woman; when they’re united, they attain a distinction, a perfection that is not found in their singular state.

### **470. Family Breakdown**

Family breakdown is one of the matters that concern modern societies. It arises from the increased complication of daily life. We have reached a point where a person’s main concern is to do away with their individual problems. Thus, due to their lack of emotional and mental space, a person cannot think of the problems of those closest to them, let alone distant people!

---

<sup>86</sup> Al-Kafi: vol. 5, p. 569

### **471. Rising Above**

One of the ways that help with being able to forgive others is to rise above petty and insignificant matters. A believer is one who is preoccupied with their celestial world and spiritual wellbeing and hardly allows trivial matters to distract them. After all, what value is there to the words of others that do not show reality? Why would one give those words any weight and take a hostile stand against them, depriving themselves of the blessings of forgiveness and leniency?!

### **472. Compulsory Dealings**

A person who must deal with compulsory interactions with the opposite sex at work and other places should pay extra attention to the laws of jurisprudence dealing with the interaction between members of the opposite sex. They should strive to implement the rules relating to it in their interactions, which include: avoiding doubtful and suspicious private meetings, not being involved in unnecessary conversations, and not having an appearance that draws attention and leads to temptation. Necessity must only be answered proportionately and should not be overestimated.

### **473. The Balance**

A woman should always strive to keep a balance between the negative outcomes of stubbornness and insisting on a certain position, and the positive outcomes of tolerating some deprivation in order to decrease tension in her marital life. It would not be logical for a woman to acquire all the materialistic possessions she wishes for in this world in exchange for losing some of her faith and religiosity or her emotional wellness.

#### 474. Excusing

The desire to reform others and help them become righteous often leads one to become forgiving and lenient. Excusing and overlooking others' mistakes is a practical lesson for one who wishes to attain the best morals. People are naturally attracted to, and become compliant towards, moral excellence and towards the one who possesses this trait without them asking for this compliance.

#### 475. Man's Guardianship

Allah SWT said:

***“Men are the protectors and maintainers of women.”*** (4:34)

The Arabic word used to describe a man's role is “qawwam,” an intensive (exaggerated) form of “qai'm.” The root verb for both, aqam, means one who stands or makes something stand. Thus, “qawwam” means one who continuously stands or continuously makes something stand. In relation to the verse, this means that men are responsible for supporting and managing the affairs of marital life in the best manner possible. The man was given this responsibility due to his distinguished qualities, including physical strength, decisiveness, emotions that are not predominant over logic, and because the man was given the responsibility of financially supporting his wife.

#### 476. Knowing the Obligations

When each spouse knows their own obligations and responsibilities, they avoid falling into many problems.



Housework, though necessary for the continuation of life, is not among the obligations of the wife. Yet, there are some men who resent their wives if they fail to manage the household affairs with the same resentment for one who commits a sinful act, or fails to fulfill an obligation!

### 477. Acquiring the Divine View/Outlook

Acquiring a transparent and divine view of women is important in order to achieve a happy life. A woman was also created in this life to reach her perfection. Therefore, we must view her as a creature on a journey to reach nearness to Allah SWT, just like a man, and we should not be an element that slows her down or discourages her in her march to perfection.

### 478. Cleanliness

A believer who feels like they're in the presence of Allah SWT will strive to maintain a pleasant smell and dress in pure, clean clothes. So, what if his wife also desired this pleasant appearance from him and gets emotional satisfaction whenever she sees that her husband beautified himself for her?!

### 479. The Hastening of Divine Vengeance

The Holy Prophet, peace be upon him and his progeny said: ***“Fear Allah in regard to the two vulnerable groups,”***<sup>87</sup> in reference to women and orphans. It is known that oppressing those who have no supporter and defender except for Allah SWT brings about the hastening of Divine

---

<sup>87</sup> 'Iddat al-Da'ii: p. 91

Vengeance. From this, we can derive that a person who is unjust and oppressive towards his wife will not be able to advance a step towards the ladder of perfection. After all, how can he come near The Master when he is deserving of His wrath?

#### **480. The Deposited Instinct**

The sexual instinct that was deposited in and entrusted to human beings, both male and female, is not to be intended and sought for itself. Rather, it was made to serve as a means of achieving the necessary attraction between the sexes and after the lawful union between the spouses, it brings about a state of companionship, affection, and mercy. Eventually, the lawful application of this deposited instinct leads to the formation of a righteous family, which is the nucleus of a righteous society.

#### **481. The Current**

The person who travels to Western countries can be likened to a person who was put in a sweeping river current and asked to wrestle the waves. Such a person has two options: either they resist, and swim against the current and become an internationally known expert swimmer or surrender to the violent waves and be taken by the water.

#### **482. Realism**

A wife must be realistic in her financial dealings with her husband. Overburdening him and asking him for more than he can offer will likely lead to disputes and estrangement between them. This is especially true when a husband is not

satisfied or fully content with what he's spending. A wife should know that what is taken through embarrassing the giver or out of the giver's surrender to keep problems away, is like that which is taken by force!

### **483. Deviation**

A believing father may be tested with a deviant son who causes his heart to suffer from the sadness and concern that he has for that son, especially if the father is distinguished in knowledge and faith! Likewise, a believing son can also be afflicted with a deviant father! His trial and suffering would be huge as he would be torn between being a good son to his father and trying to deter his father from committing sin, all while his reputation is tarnished in the community!

### **484. To Each Their Own World**

It is normal for there to be a difference in interests and directions between fathers and their sons, as each lives in their own world due to their difference in age. Unfortunately, this can create emotional distance between the father and son. However, a wise father will bring himself down to his son's level so he can be close to his son's heart, making it easier for him to guide his son to that which is better for him.

### **485. Behind Every Great Man, There's a Woman**

A woman who monitors her behavior and strives to reach her perfection, behaviorally and intellectually, will be more capable of giving and caring for her husband and children. She will not only be raising distinguished children but will also have a great role in influencing her husband's

betterment and distinction. It is from here that it was said: “behind every great man there’s a woman.”

### **486. Caring for the Soul**

A human being has both physical-spiritual composition. Just as there is a body that moves, there is also a soul that grows. Therefore, just as we care about the physical growth of our children, we must also care for their souls and their growth. This spiritual growth reaches its peak, whether height and perfection or lowliness and degradation, during the age of adolescence.

### **487. Child Care**

When parents take on the responsibility of caring for their children by themselves, it does not have the same result as if they delegated that responsibility to someone else, such as a maid or others. The affection and care they give their child in his or her childhood will become ingrained in the child’s memory, and the child will remember their love and kindness when they grow up. Those feelings of appreciation and gratitude will deter the child from committing acts of disobedience towards them!

### **488. Specifications List**

One who insists on finding a spouse that fits their list of ideal specifications will remain without a spouse in this life. After all, Allah SWT did not put perfection in it! One who wants beauty and perfection should wait for the Houris of Paradise, but first, they’ll have to wait until Judgement Day! Hence, we should be realistic, and figure out our top priorities!

### **489. The Greatest Means to Allah's Nearness**

One of the greatest means to seek Allah's SWT nearness is to strive towards achieving reconciliation between spouses. Solving disputes between a married couple might even be dearer to Allah SWT than helping someone get married! This is because the repercussions of separation and divorce cannot be compared to the negatives of not being successful in helping others marry, just like the destruction of a tall building is not like building a home that doesn't yet exist.

### **490. Avoiding Injustice Towards the Wife**

Injustice and oppression towards one's wife should be avoided at all costs, especially if she has no defender or helper except Allah SWT, for "she could hit him with an arrow of the night!" (A proverb meaning, she could pray against her oppressive husband during the night, a prayer that is sure to be answered) Even if she were to forgive him, Allah SWT might not forgive him due to the graveness of his injustice. The Common Right belongs to Allah SWT, and as such, He can inflict punishment on the husband from which he will suffer the bitterness for a long time, due to the injustice he committed for just a few moments!

### **491. The Institutional Government**

The government can be divided into two: a realist government, which is the government of the Lord of the Worlds, and from it the government of the prophets and imams branches off... and a constructivist government, like the family government. In the family government, a wife views her husband as the ruler of the home and if she

notices a shortcoming or a defect in him or his rule, she brings it to his attention in a polite manner.

### **492. Supplication and Thankfulness**

It is highly recommended for a married couple to intensify their prayers and supplications for their child during pregnancy. This is because during pregnancy, the situation of the child is uncertain. The child might come out into this world deformed and handicapped. When the child is born safely and without any deformities or handicaps, they should offer thanks to Allah SWT for the end of a stage full of anticipation, fear, and anxiety.

### **493. Thinking About the Hereafter**

Preoccupation with managing the affairs of the family shouldn't distract a person from thinking about the matters of the Hereafter. They could waste their life trying to gather wealth and enduring the toughest jobs, only to have their child squander their wealth after their death while the poor parent is in dire need of one good deed to save them from painful suffering!

### **494. Bringing Delight**

Bringing delight to the heart of a believer is among the matters that have been emphasized in Sharia, and wives fall under the category of believers! When a man sees his wife sad and needing him by her side and he leaves the congregational prayer to be by her side, he brings joy and delight to her heart. Would such a man be a loser by doing that, or would he have gained a great reward as a result?!

### **495. Affection**

It is noticed that as soon as the marriage contract is finalized, a state of affection is introduced between spouses. Unfortunately, with time this affection begins fading away due to disputes and incorrect practices. However, one shouldn't despair, and should instead ask Allah SWT to bring back the affection they lost during their marriage.

### **496. A Man's Suspicion**

One of the biggest destroyers of marriage is when the husband is suspicious about his wife's chastity! For how could this poor innocent wife live with a man while he's slandering her chastity and honor at every moment with his mistrust and the false signs he imagines?! What a terrible life that would be!

### **497. The Map**

Mental and emotional composition differs from one child to another due to the differences in their genetics. It is wrong to deal with all of them using the same method and to compare between them. Rather, a child's inner map should be identified and learned so that it assists and supplies parents with a suitable method to deal with the child and to raise them in the best way.

### **498. A Daughter's Role Model**

A mother who wears hijab but does not monitor her behavior when dealing with others is not a good role model for her daughter when it relates to the adherence of the hijab. Instead, her daughter might be deceived by the slogan that religion is in the heart, especially when she sees a woman who does not wear a hijab but has a high level of morality in her speech and actions!

### **499. Affability**

A believing woman feels a state of affability and enjoyment as she works on caring for and teaching her children, despite the exhaustion she faces as a result. She does not complain about this great responsibility, which has been more prominently placed on her shoulders than on the father's. Rather, she is overjoyed that the greats graduate from the mother's' hands!

### **500. The Intelligent Woman**

An intelligent woman is the one who does what is needed to attract her husband to the home, such as creating a calm romantic atmosphere. A man who does not find a woman who embraces him with her affection and lightens the burden he carries from life and its' problems, will dislike coming home and turn towards anything else that will give him comfort.

### **501. Reasonable Expectations**

Among the mistakes committed by some parents when raising their children is having unreasonable expectations



from them. Often, a parents' expectations are not suitable for a child's age. We shouldn't expect a child or a teenager to do the tasks of adults! Bearing down heavily on them and obliging them with serious matters at the age of playfulness has major negative implications on them.

### **502. The Golden Opportunity**

One of the golden opportunities in the life of a believer is the time of bachelorhood. During that time, a man has free time and a lack of responsibility towards a wife and children. It is unfortunate though that many youths do not make the best of this great opportunity. Instead, while single, they keep thinking about marriage and when they get married, they long for the days of bachelorhood!

### **503. The Awaiting Community**

Tightening family bonds is a way to show support and loyalty to the Imam, may Allah hasten his reappearance. There is no doubt that the assembly of all the happy, connected, believing families forms the ideal awaiting community. This, in turn, leads to the hastening of our Imam's AS reappearance and our awaited relief.

### **504. Family Foundation**

An individual's spiritual and emotional perfection cannot be attained except through a happy family. However, if one does not secure and strengthen their family's foundation after they get married, they might fall into lapses even in their spiritual relationship with Allah SWT.

### **505. Methods of Deterrence**

One effective method of deterrence is for a person to pay attention to how they look and behave when they're angry. They can do so by looking into a mirror, or by asking someone to take a picture of them when they're angry. Upon seeing how they look when they are angry, they will realize that they themselves can't stand their own look, let alone for others to stand looking at them!

### **506. Declaration of Sins**

It is considered a major crime for a father to openly declare and speak about his sins in front of his young children. If he is addicted to some reprehensible act or substance, then do it in secret! If he's drowning in vice, then why would he drag those innocent souls into it with him?! Woe to him from the judgement of Allah SWT!!

### **507. Recitation of Quranic Verses and Wisdom**

Islam ordered women to not flaunt and display their beauty in front of strangers (non-mahram), and to not go out in a manner that attracts other's attention. At the same time, they were instructed to read the Quran. Through this, a woman is encouraged to be an element of radiation for thought and righteousness in the marital home, instead of becoming a tool that is exploited and used by men!

### **508. Marital Life Maintenance**

Married life certainly needs continuous maintenance. There are always new developments, both on the problems front

and the solutions side. It is best to try to solve any problems that arise, otherwise the devil will creep into this existence, like a worm that bores into a mighty tree until it turns it into ruins.

### **509. Exceeding Beyond the Circle of Dispute**

Marital dispute is not only confined to a couple. Rather, it exceeds and reaches out to include their families. This in turn causes a wide rift in the community, and prepares the grounds for many social vices, such as backbiting, gossip, defaming and other evil acts which we may consider as insignificant, but are mighty in the Eyes of Allah SWT!

### **The Bottom Line for A Happy Family**

- ❖ That which forms the basis of marital life, as stated in the Holy Quran, are these three elements: tranquility, affection and compassion.
- ❖ Thinking about righteous offspring should begin on the wedding night, though such offspring only emerge from the laps of those who are spiritually mature.
- ❖ There are degrees of perfection a person can only reach through marriage, and this might be understood by considering that marriage is the completion of half of one's faith.
- ❖ When one views their spouse as the other half that completes them, they would undoubtedly be very careful when choosing their spouse.

- ❖ The wife is a trust in the husband's care, and the higher her level of faith, the deeper and greater responsibility of safekeeping this trust is on the husband.
- ❖ Kind treatment of the wife is one of the traits of a believer, even if she is unappreciative of it or denies her husband's good actions.
- ❖ One who wants distinction and excellence for their child should plan for it from early on, meaning before marriage and afterwards.
- ❖ Some forms of children's deviation and disobedience are a result of the mother's cruelty, aggression and tension.
- ❖ Some mothers' mere existence and looks are enough to discipline their children, even their breaths are blessed and effective in ensuring their children's righteousness, even if they haven't spent a lot of effort in disciplining them.
- ❖ Children's deviation can happen as a result of external influences, such as a corrupt environment, even if their parents put a lot of effort into raising and disciplining their children.
- ❖ If a dispute between the spouses arises from an objection to a religious ruling, they should not be lax about it, and both sides should abide by it.
- ❖ If a dispute between the spouses stems from a personal matter, then it can be solved by convincing the wife in a gentle, emotional manner that doesn't

make her feel that her husband is trying to have absolute control over her.

- ❖ One of the best ways for one to be effective with the other party, such as the wife, is through emotional containment and showing love.
- ❖ If one finds themselves dealing with a child that deviated, they should commit to performing the prayer for children, with the intention of asking Allah SWT for the child's righteousness.
- ❖ A believing woman, with the use of proven educational methods and supplications, is capable of bringing her husband back to his senses.
- ❖ When a woman improves herself in terms of spiritual purity and intellectual development, she does a service to herself first, and to her husband second.
- ❖ Beauty has two dimensions: external beauty, which is subjective and temporary, and internal beauty, which is lasting and does not become boring.
- ❖ A religious wife is the best helper for a man in matters of his religion and life, and she isn't to be mistrusted as long as religion is the law in all circumstances.
- ❖ A believer who has been blessed with a believing wife has also attained the mother who will give him righteous progeny, which is the best gain a person can secure.
- ❖ A believer does not view worldly pleasures from the scope of sheer pleasure and satisfaction, but as a means of provision for their Afterlife! Their intention

for marriage is to have righteous offspring to secure that they'll have ongoing charity after death.

- ❖ A wise man would not care for the beauty of a woman who grew up in a corrupt family, no matter how breathtaking her beauty was!
- ❖ Marriage leads to enrichment, unless there's an impediment to receiving the wealth, such as committing sins.
- ❖ Just as the survival of affection and mercy in a marriage is contingent on not committing what causes their loss, the couple's divinely predetermined livelihood is also contingent on not committing sins that would cause it's decrease.
- ❖ Livelihood (rizq) is not confined to money, but includes all that comes from Allah SWT, and the best kinds of rizq are: a righteous wife, righteous offspring, and a gentle heart.
- ❖ A believer does not get angry, except in two cases: in a situation where Allah SWT would get angry, and if his anger would be effective in deterring a wrongdoer.
- ❖ Inner preoccupation with important and serious matters is effective in preventing one from becoming angry, even if they're exposed to considerable hurt from others.
- ❖ A person wishing to avoid feeling tense and anxious when dealing with others should clear the mental images and judgments they've created in their mind to assess others.

- ❖ Anger and lust are two dark clouds; if they overcome a person, they block the sun and prevent the person from seeing it.
- ❖ When Satan gives up on corrupting a believer, he will try to attack them instead through any vulnerable relatives they have.
- ❖ Among things that brings extreme happiness to Satan causing him to boast to his devils, is his success in separating a believing man and woman.
- ❖ One of the strong foundations that help in creating a solid marriage is acquiring knowledge in the fields of marital and family life.
- ❖ The secret of success in marital life is two parts: commitment and obedience to the commands of The Transcendent Master, and the state of harmony in accepting a man's reasonable guardianship that Allah SWT ordained for him.
- ❖ The reality of marital life is that it is a mating of the souls, not just a physical union that is dominated by instinct. Therefore, a couple should try to increase the emotional and spiritual harmony between them.
- ❖ If a couple can agree on these two judges, religion, and intellect, in their marital life, then their life would be stable and happy.
- ❖ The marital relationship is an eternal relationship. When one of the spouses seeks to elevate the other spiritually, then this elevation will determine the rank of both in Heaven.

- ❖ One of the factors that help stabilize marital life is avoiding contact with the opposite sex except for a compelling necessity.
- ❖ The attraction of a female is something that cannot be measured by cosmetics and a coordinated appearance, it is enough for her to be a believing woman with an acceptable beauty for her to have this hidden attraction and allure.
- ❖ It is of the believer's good fortune to have a wife who is compatible with his principles and goals in matters of his religion and life and is his helper in accomplishing them.
- ❖ When wishing to marry a girl, don't limit yourself to looking at her beauty only, but investigate her traits and disposition, her genetics, her ability to raise children, and her mental and intellectual capacity.
- ❖ Having control over the believer's family situation is a major concern for the devil, therefore, he will strive to enter the family atmosphere in order to destroy it or at least cause tension between members of the family.
- ❖ Naturally, a woman has limited energy, therefore the more she constricts her activities outside of the home, the more concentrated her efforts will become inside of it in raising her children and caring for her husband.
- ❖ When a believing woman rejects a marriage proposal of a competent believer due to his lack of wealth, she may be subjected to some divine punishments because this shows her carelessness about the trait of faithfulness present in that man.



- ❖ It is necessary to provide safe means of entertainment for kids to be occupied with during their free time, and so the parents can stop worrying about their kid's preoccupation with the wrong materials, alternatively they can take them to recreation centers.
- ❖ Disobedience to parents is among the matters that are destructive in a person's journey towards Allah SWT, it is not just the cause of decreasing one's life! It causes one to grow even further away from Allah SWT, because the parents represent the external reason for a person's existence!
- ❖ A wise man enters his wife's heart with subtle and nice ways of convincing her of what he wants, because using harshness and forcefulness will not get him what he wants even if he appears to have control.
- ❖ Both spouses beautifying themselves for the other bring about psychological satisfaction, instinctive and emotional satiation, and stops the inclination to look and seek forbidden relationships.
- ❖ One of the spouses may feel inferior to the other's financial or educational excellence, but these matters hold no weight with Allah SWT, the best and superior of the two is the more pious and spiritually perfect person!
- ❖ A man's lack of bearing his responsibility inside the home, even in terms of the obligatory spending, is cause for the demolition of the marital entity.
- ❖ A person addicted to looking at unlawful images, besides committing a sinful act, will become less

inclined to seek what's lawful from his wife and will treat her unjustly and harshly, which in turn causes his loss to be multiplied!

- ❖ When parents are tested with having sick children, their hearts break, the grief and worry they feel for them, and the hardships they endure caring for them, are the expiation for their sins, and a means for them to reach spiritual perfection and gain closeness to Allah SWT.
- ❖ Simply being a woman holds no value; if a woman is righteous then she's better than gold, and if she is wicked then she's inferior to dirt!
- ❖ The best method to plant virtues in the souls of children is their upbringing in a believing family, as they see their parents as a righteous role model in life.
- ❖ A woman who wears the hijab is more attractive than one who shows her beauty to others; because the latter's beauty is enjoyed by all, leaving nothing special for her husband!
- ❖ A woman without hijab is like a body without skin; with no protection from germs and harmful microbes!
- ❖ Hijab does not prevent a woman from performing her educational and social role because her work is concerned with the mind and the heart which have no veils, the hijab is only for this external body.
- ❖ A mother should accustom her daughter to the hijab at a young age, and provide her with convincing introductions so that she does not rebel against the

hijab when she reaches the age it becomes obligatory.

- ❖ It is no secret that the personality of a working woman is different than the personality of a woman who stays at home; with the first losing much of her femininity which attracted men towards her.
- ❖ One of the primary duties of a wife is to be a source of relief for her husband's instincts, so if she refrains from fulfilling her religious obligation towards him, it is natural for him to seek another alternative.
- ❖ One who does not maintain close monitoring of their delusions and misconceptions will live with an enormous number of mental images that don't match reality, which in turn causes discord and confusion between spouses.
- ❖ A family relationship is an eternal one, and according to narrations, when a person enters heaven, they will look for their family members, and even ask about their servant who was with them in this life.
- ❖ A woman's main mission is to create a righteous family, and the appropriate uniform for her job is the hijab, just as every job, medicine for example, has its own uniform.
- ❖ Parents should pay attention to developing their children's religious education and teach them prayers before reaching the age of puberty so that they adapt and get used to it before it becomes obligatory.
- ❖ If a believer is in a situation where they must have contact with the opposite sex, then with dignity and

reverence, they should make the other person understand that they are a serious person who is over trifles.

- ❖ One who loves his wife for her external beauty, should know that it's naturally destined to vanish. However, one who loves the beauty of her soul, the soul is eternal and never vanishes.
- ❖ The optimal marriage is the mating of the souls, not the bodies. When souls are joined, then many daily shortfalls will become easier to tolerate.
- ❖ One of the factors that lead to the family's breakup is having illogical expectations; such as when the man expects his wife to be ideal in her every move but is he himself that ideal?!
- ❖ When a woman suffers from an aversion to her husband, due to their deep differences, she should make a sacrifice if children are present and supplicate to Allah SWT and invoke the Prophet's household's help in this matter.
- ❖ A believer can sacrifice their personal desires and marry a woman who does not have a distinct level of beauty or wealth, because she is righteous, and Allah SWT destined that a righteous progeny will come out of her womb.
- ❖ If a woman is smart and clever, she will be able to convince her husband of what she wants, without an argument arising between them.
- ❖ The affection that was placed between spouses at the beginning of marriage is removed due to committing

religious violations. Piety and extending kind treatment to others can change the enmity to harmony between the two.

- ❖ Having useful knowledge in the field of family dynamics and relationships opens the horizons for spouses and enables them to solve their problems and overcome tribulations on their own.
- ❖ A married couple should choose an appropriate time to hold truth sessions, where they discuss family problems objectively and without blame and provocation.
- ❖ In order to strengthen a family's relationship, there should be mutual respect for viewpoints between the members, as it is natural for the personalities, attitudes, and perceptions to be different.
- ❖ Some forms of children's' disobedience stems from the parents' misconduct and arguments in front of their children, so that a child judges one parent as an oppressor and sides with the other parent.
- ❖ In order to solve the problems of children, it is necessary to combine two methods: the use of disciplinary and educational methods and resorting to Allah SWT for help and guidance.
- ❖ The jihad of a woman is to take care of her husband, but her encouragement of her husband to face life's demands and provide him with warm, kind companionship, are also means for her ascent and reaching her perfection.

- ❖ One who envisions their family to reach the nearness of Allah SWT will find happiness in caring for them, all while relishing the wafts of breeze sent from the Divine.
- ❖ The marital nest is a sacred establishment founded on tranquility, affection and mercy without which there's no guarantee against family dissolution.
- ❖ The backbone of a happy marital life is for the husband to feel the depth of the trust placed in his hands by his wife and children.
- ❖ When marriage becomes a woman's main concern and biggest wish, then she will accept anyone who proposes to her, even if he is a lunatic or a sinner.
- ❖ When a man sees marriage as only a means to fulfill his instinct and desires, he will marry even a disbeliever and one who is a known sinner.
- ❖ A person who suffers from an unstable marital life should use this affliction to get closer to Allah SWT, as this affliction could be their means of reaching spiritual perfection.
- ❖ A wife is a trust placed in the hands of her husband and is his partner in life. Therefore, he shouldn't view her as a prisoner or a hostage under his control!
- ❖ With his misconduct and mistreatment, a husband might push his wife away from her femininity and natural disposition; as it is known that when a being is altered from its natural form, it will be difficult to change it afterwards.

- ❖ When there's a state of spiritual and cultural harmony between spouses, then the affection and intimacy between them will last until the end of their lives.
- ❖ If marital love and spiritual love combine, marital life will be very beautiful.
- ❖ Even if a believer happens to hate his wife for some reason, he won't be unjust to her because he fears Allah SWT. Instead, he conceals what he feels in his heart, and show her intense warmth and love.
- ❖ A believer's attachment to his wife increases with time because he appreciates the care and assistance she has offered him over the years and for giving him righteous offspring who are the joy of his eyes.
- ❖ One who wishes to have a happy marital life should strive to acquire the same characteristics as Allah SWT from the first day of marriage and make every effort to win over his wife's heart.
- ❖ It is wise to conceal the secrets of marital life and to only present marital problems to an advisor who is trustworthy and rational, one who possesses faith and piety, so he can guide the couple towards what is in their best interest.
- ❖ Before entering marriage, a believer should enroll in educational courses on family management, spousal relationships and methods of child rearing and disciplining.
- ❖ Religious violations committed before marriage are one of the causes of family disputes and dissolution.

Therefore, caution should be taken with this matter, and a man and woman should remember that they're strangers to each other until the marriage contract is finalized.

- ❖ Love is a heartfelt emotion, and its practical expression is referred to as affection. Love without affection is not enough in marital life, as both are needed to strengthen the relationship between spouses.
- ❖ A spouse and children are the closest people to a person, but they can also be one's enemies if they distract them from remembering Allah SWT, and this hostility appears on Judgement Day.
- ❖ Failing to practice equality of treatment and giving between children instills grudges and hostile feelings in their hearts against each other, and this is reflected as constant disputes between them that disturbs the parents' life.
- ❖ Some men use money to solve their problems with their wives, eventually their wives learn to blackmail them with a new request every day! Yet if a husband works on winning her heart, he would have won everything about her, even if he didn't give her anything!
- ❖ Mutual respect and politeness between spouses deactivate the mines that can be found in a marriage, so even if the husband does something that enrages his wife, she should suppress her anger and avert a conflict.



- ❖ It is a believer's wish to have a son who is innately distinguished and not only obedient to Allah SWT, but is also pious, devout, and God-fearing, he feels joy and comfort whenever he sees his son! This is more important to a believer than having a beautiful child, as external beauty is short-lived.
- ❖ A believer cares equally about reaching their spiritual perfection as well as helping their offspring reach theirs and does not advance one at the expense of neglecting the other.
- ❖ A father who monitors and is mindful of his behavior is the best role model for his children, even if he doesn't spend a lot of effort in disciplining them. As there's no use in trying to direct children when they see their father committing a violation right before their eyes.
- ❖ Being unnecessarily elaborate in conversations with non-mahram relatives can be an introduction to interactions influenced by the devil. Therefore, a wife's sister should not be treated like a wife, or a husband's brother like a husband.
- ❖ Raising a child with a strong foundation of faith and piety helps them form a self-shield that protects them from the hotbeds of corruption, which has spread everywhere and beyond the control and watch of parents.
- ❖ One should be careful of arguing, especially in matters that are insignificant, as it sows grudges and bitter feelings in the hearts of family members to such a degree that a son wishes for his father's death, and a daughter wishes for her mother's death!

- ❖ A man who sees his wife and children as weak, overpowers them and dares to be unjust to them. Does he not think that they have a Lord who will seek victory on their behalf from him when he least expects it?!
- ❖ A husband who shirks his responsibilities, and is lazy in managing the affairs of his family, risks losing his wife's respect, and the opposite is true; as one's value is in what they do well!
- ❖ One's children are entrusted to him, and are his ongoing charity and the joy of his eyes, so how many hours does he give them?
- ❖ One of the ways we show our support to our Imam, may Allah SWT hasten his reappearance, is by contributing to the hastening of his reappearance. This can be done by raising righteous offspring who will be his helpers and supporters.
- ❖ Some men direct their efforts and concerns outside the family claiming to be spreading the religion and fulfilling the needs of other believers, which could end up making their own family turn away from the religion.
- ❖ Exaggeration in spoiling and indulging a son makes him weak and incapable of social confrontation. He will then break at the slightest shock he faces from others because he expects that everyone will treat him like his parents do.
- ❖ A man who looks at beautiful women a lot naturally will become less interested in his wife and thus end

up destroying his lawful nest with this destructive pickaxe.

- ❖ One of the ways the devil tries to gain control over a person is to get to them through their marital life. His exploitation of the women's emotional nature makes this easier for him; he attempts to create an atmosphere of tension and disputes between spouses.
- ❖ A believer tries to reap the fruit of married life so that he can achieve happiness on that lonely night through righteous offspring who will supply him with gifts and great rewards during a stage where one is in the most need of a good deed to tip the scale in his favor.
- ❖ If there's a state of compassion and mercy between spouses, in addition to affection, instinctive desire, and management of the family's affairs, then this paste becomes like an impenetrable structure that cannot be destroyed with the passing of time.
- ❖ The instinctive side follows the emotional side; if affection and mercy are present, then the instinctive side of the relationship will have a distinct impact between spouses. Therefore a believing family lives in a state of complete happiness, internally and externally.
- ❖ Marriage is sought for matters that could become weak or disappear with time, but what adds to the marital life a solid element that doesn't change with time: is for the husband to view his wife as a trust Allah SWT placed under his care.

- ❖ It is necessary for each of the spouses to view the other from an angle of faith, not a physical one; meaning for the wife to view her husband as the servant of Allah SWT, and for the husband to view his wife as the servant of Allah SWT, as this trait does not go away with the passing of days, rather it increases in strength and clarity.
- ❖ It is necessary to provide a child with continuous care that suits the stage of life they're in, as the method followed during their childhood is not suitable in their adolescence, and this requires a high level of knowledge on methods of education.
- ❖ Guardianship is a trust given by Allah SWT to the man, and he must know its worth, and never try to misuse it. Rather, he should turn it into a positive element of control in his marital life.
- ❖ It is wrong to limit marital happiness with money. Some people, although living in poverty, have a high level of stability and happiness, righteous offspring, and are successful in performing worship acts in ways the wealthy can't dream of.
- ❖ Financial difficulties can cause worry and turbulence in marital life. In such a situation, a believer should turn to Allah SWT and ask Him to enrich them with His bounty, howsoever, through whatever, and wherever He wishes, as He is the Most Knowledgeable of His believing servants and what protects their faith.
- ❖ Both spouses should become psychological experts on the moods of each other; so each spouse would

know the emotional fluctuations of the other so that they can use the correct way of dealing with them, thus getting what they want and avoiding disputes.

- ❖ A marital nest is a sacred structure; occasionally it needs maintenance and renovation as the passing of time will cause some wear that makes it lose delight and joy. Therefore, it is important to hold honesty meetings to discuss family issues in a calm, purposeful way.
- ❖ Indifference and overlooking sins committed by one spouse, and not enjoining what is good and forbidding what is evil, leads to the destruction of the marital nest. The best guarantee for the safety of marital life is abiding by religious laws.
- ❖ For the first years of a child's life, they don't see any educator besides their parents. Therefore, the parents should make sure they're showing the best behavior in front of their child so that they don't lose the child's respect, who isn't expecting them to make a mistake.
- ❖ It is necessary to take practical steps towards reconciliation in order to solve marital disputes that influence the children's upbringing, along with asking Allah SWT to bring the hearts closer. Commitment to performing the prayer for the children's righteousness is not a substitute for striving to educate and discipline them.
- ❖ A person who sees precursors of goodness in their children should not destroy their marital life because of a small dispute, or unreasonable expectations. As

this is not fair at all, and instead it is considered ingratitude for this major blessing!

- ❖ There are some who blame black magic or Jinn as the cause of their marital disputes. However, a believer should not follow these feigned delusions, instead they should review their behavior and look for the real causes.
- ❖ A mother breastfeeding her child is in one of the most sacred human states. It is beautiful for the mother to instill high human emotions in her child through her looks or her voice through frequent remembrance of Allah SWT.
- ❖ It is natural for a woman to be jealous over her husband, therefore, a husband should not give her any reasons for doubt and should be careful not to put himself in a position of accusation. He should also elevate his wife's level especially if she sees him as her everything in this existence.
- ❖ Having a deep sense of responsibility towards children, and knowing that they're a trust in our hands, helps both parents and children avoid the consequences of negligence that escalate with time until they reach a point wherein one wishes they weren't given children due to the greatness of the suffering they're going through.
- ❖ When one holds a superficial view of marital life, and that it is a means for his worldly pleasure and social prestige, then it is natural that he would limit his efforts to those aspects, and not bear the burdens of marital life.

- ❖ The basis of marital happiness is these three elements mentioned in the Holy Quran: tranquility, affection, and mercy! Happiness is not from cohabitation, offspring, or other material things.
- ❖ This life is a limited place and every distinction has a shortage opposite it, thus we should be realistic and not idealistic! If a person does not see idealism in themselves, they should not expect idealism and perfection from others. If the Lord of the Worlds wishes, He will make the wife better than what the husband wants.
- ❖ A marital relationship is an eternal relationship, and Allah SWT will unite the spouses in Heaven. No matter how bad one might think of their wife's looks in this world, she will be of utmost beauty and perfection in Heaven and none of the Maidens of Heaven will rival her in beauty.
- ❖ A wise believer invests in his wife; he guides her towards the path of spiritual perfection and encourages her to perform different acts of worship. That way he will be a winner on the Day of Judgement because the higher his wife ascends, the more they will both benefit and the higher the expected rank they will reach in their eternal life!
- ❖ A mother who produces the best scholars from her school is better than the one who is content with a salary from a job that might not be suitable for her and that she will retire from after some years but won't be able to see real delight and the lasting fruit of life.

- ❖ It is necessary to hold dialogue sessions to discuss any new family issues. However, the dialogue must be done in a logical manner with the goal of reaching solutions and not merely for the sake of argument and gaining victory over the other.
- ❖ Anyone wishing to be a supporter of the Imam of the Time, may Allah SWT hasten his reappearance, must ensure the proper upbringing of their children. This way one can ensure that they're at the top of a chain of good offspring and it could be that one of their grandchildren would be a helper of the Imam, may Allah SWT hasten his reappearance, even if they themselves didn't get the chance.
- ❖ Allah SWT takes special notice of some homes, making these homes the landing place for abundant Divine Mercy. We can qualify our homes to receive this Divine Mercy by purifying the home from *haram*, having mutual respect between spouses and safekeeping family secrets.
- ❖ When a man loves his wife for her beauty, then his love will go away along with her beauty with the passing of time. However, one who loves his wife for her beliefs and internal beauty, then his love for her will increase as her faith increases, even if she loses her beauty or becomes paralyzed and unable to leave home.
- ❖ A believer does not do anything in this life without the intention of doing so for the sake of gaining nearness to Allah SWT. Even a believer's wish for his children is done with this intention. As a believer, he wants a guaranteed investment that will be profitable after



death. Therefore, he work tirelessly to discipline and educate his children in order to reap the eternal fruits in the hereafter.

- ❖ Children should be given some space to freely have fun, play and discover, as long as they're safe from danger and sin. Unjustified strictness in preventing them from doing so has many negative consequences.
- ❖ Some parents fail to ensure that their children know the religious rules that pertain to them when they reach the age of puberty. The child ends up having to redo many years of prayers and fasting, causing them to harbor resentment towards their parents for not teaching them the rules properly and as early as possible.
- ❖ When a parent is careless about guiding and advising their children, what is the value of their own acts of worship in the eyes of Allah SWT, even if they were among those who perform many acts of worship? It is a bigger responsibility for them to teach and guide their children than to perform extra acts of worship!
- ❖ Some children's mistakes cannot be ignored, and it is important to address them properly and choose the suitable punishment to deter the child from making the same mistake again. Some forms of punishment include avoidance and coolness, showing anger by raising the voice, or depriving them of money.
- ❖ Some parents exaggerate in their care of their children: their appearance, education, and recreation. They make their children their main concern, even if it

is at the expense of their own worship! However, moderation must be practiced even in the care of children.

- ❖ A righteous father brings himself down to his son's level; acts childish with him if he is a child, and when he becomes a teenager, he speaks with him in a language he understands. He enters his son's heart through his preferred method. For if a father can win over his son's heart, he will win everything about his son.
- ❖ Pride in being obedient to one's parents is not as much of an achievement if the parents are intellectually and religiously distinguished. However, if a child is tried with contentious parents who are hurtful, and they still treat them with kindness, it is here that the child achieves levels of perfection!
- ❖ A believer could be dealing with an unrighteous wife, either due to his poor choice of a partner, or his destiny and fate, or due to the woman changing from her former righteous state. In such a situation, a believer should accept what Allah SWT has destined for him and remain patient and tolerant of his situation, as this could be the means with which he can reach his spiritual perfection.
- ❖ A husband should avoid looking at his wife with belittlement. A woman was also created to seek her spiritual perfection and to achieve levels of nearness to Allah SWT. In fact, some women have the determination and resolution that men can't compete with, like Asiya who asked Allah SWT to build her a home near Him in Paradise.

- ❖ Among a man's obligations is to provide financial support for his family without negligence or holding it over their heads. Yet there are some who do not prioritize in their spending, even if they are well off, they offer their money to charitable projects and donations while neglecting to take care of their family.
- ❖ Winning over children's hearts is the best way to influence them. When a child is comfortable with their parents and views them as nurturers and role models, they are more likely to heed the parents' orders no matter what they are, as happened with Ismael AS and his submission to his father Abraham AS when he intended to sacrifice him.
- ❖ Righteous offspring bring joy to a parent's eyes, not for their beauty or prestige, but by seeing them as effective and influential members of the community, where they add weight to the earth with their words of "there's no god but Allah," and the Holy Prophet, peace be upon him and his progeny, takes pride in them on Judgement Day.
- ❖ One way to get children accustomed to performing righteous acts is by encouraging them after every good act and motivating them financially, until these acts become faculties they take pride in and can't abandon. They will have nothing but gratitude and appreciation for those who were the reason they acquired those faculties.
- ❖ Some parents don't show concern for their children's religious commitment. For example, some mothers pour their anger on their daughter for breaking a vase,

yet do not care about their daughter not praying, listening to music, or befriending a bad group of girls!

- ❖ A parents' deviation is one of the elements for the deviation of children. From a young age children see their parents as their role models and can't differentiate between the religion and those who practice it. This makes a parents' guilt a major one as they're the reason for their children's corruption!
- ❖ A couple's disputes and criticisms of one another in front of their children is a major crime! As by doing so they are unknowingly destroying their innocent children's psyches. What is the children's fault to have to endure such suffering?! Is it not more appropriate for the parents to solve their disagreements away from their children?!
- ❖ Obliging children to religion is another area where parents can make mistakes, such as excessive restrictions and holding something undesirable at same level as something that is prohibited. Dealing with the children watching entertaining shows should not be the same as dealing with them watching pornography! Deprivation that is baseless and unreasonable will only cause them to develop an aversion towards religion and those who practice it.
- ❖ Some parents exaggerate in spoiling their child, even at times of seriousness and work. Instead, they should practice moderation between excessive leniency and harshness. Playing and joking with the child has a certain time, not all the time.

- ❖ Some women, due to their preoccupation with social services or religious studies, neglect some of their obligations towards their husband and children when they should be their priority to care for more than others.
- ❖ When a believer desires having righteous offspring, he does not rely only on his efforts in disciplining and educating them, because he realizes his inability to deal with the most complex beings! Rather, he asks his Lord to give him righteous offspring as this blessing is given as a favor from Allah SWT and is not something a person is entitled to due to his worthiness.
- ❖ Spouses are not two identical parts of one thing that become united with marriage. Therefore, it is natural for them to differ in their attitudes, moods and thoughts, and there isn't a family that is free from some tension and problems.
- ❖ If a dispute happens between a couple and they want to solve it, then Allah SWT will reconcile between them no matter how deep the dispute is. As Allah SWT says in the Quran: ***"if they both wish for peace, Allah will cause their reconciliation."*** (4:35) This will happen if they agree to make religious laws the basis for judgement between them.
- ❖ Assigning guardianship of the family to the man does not mean that a man is intrinsically superior to a woman. Rather, it is simply giving the family a form of government. The basis for superiority is a person's innate faculties and closeness to Allah SWT.

- ❖ A woman may be more capable than a man in gaining nearness to Allah SWT. This is due to some advantages they possess, such as: free time, the absence of the large amounts of problems a man must deal with, emotional nature and patience in raising children.
- ❖ A wise woman does not complain about her husband's mistakes in front of others because he may have gone too far in his foolishness. Instead, she waits for the appropriate time, and using a warm and intimate approach, she affects his heart and corrects his mistakes with tenderness and gentleness.
- ❖ It is surprising how some women turn their lives into constant misery by insisting on what the husband does not want or does not suit him. Due to things that may not be worthy, they ignite the fire of arguments and may end up destroying their lives with their own hands!
- ❖ A woman who worries about losing her husband should win and own her husband's heart! However, this can't be accomplished by snooping, yelling, scolding, rebellion and threatening. These methods will only push him further away from her! With her bad behavior, a woman can push her husband towards the very thing she was afraid of.
- ❖ A woman captures her husband's heart by dressing up and beautifying herself for him. Yet, there are some women who only dress up for weddings and visits and never for their poor husbands! Therefore, part of the believing woman's duties is to prepare an

atmosphere that completely preoccupies her husband from seeking anything forbidden.

- ❖ It is best for spouses to not expose their marital secrets to anyone, especially family, as the wife's family will defend her, and the husband's family will defend him. As a result, disputes and arguments will ensue, and judgements which are not in accordance with Allah's SWT rules will be made!
- ❖ A young man who is not able to marry should keep himself chaste and ask Allah SWT to grant him patience. One who remains patient in avoiding *haram*, the appropriate doors of fortune and destiny will open for him. If he's not patient, he might be deprived of happiness in this life and the hereafter.
- ❖ A believer should always be cautious about falling into the traps of the devil and should never belittle unlawful violations. These violations could start from a look and a smile, only to end in a way that has undesirable consequences. It is then that the devil may wipe this person's face, while saying: this is a face that shall never prosper!
- ❖ Striving to help single women and men get married is one of the greatest acts that brings one closer to Allah SWT. So just as parents put effort in helping their son marry, why don't they also do the same for their daughter instead of leaving her at home waiting for her destiny to come knocking?!
- ❖ A believer is obligated to commit to the religious rulings and duties which include his responsibilities towards his family. As it is known, there will be

questioning for every religious ruling, so one should not be negligent in this area.

- ❖ A believer who is seeking to build his family nest should keep in mind that the more faith, respect and worthiness a wife has, the bigger and deeper the responsibility of safeguarding that trust is on the husband! This is because Allah SWT made his wife a trust in his hands.
- ❖ If a woman finds that there's someone who is trying to instigate her against her husband, she should not take anything they say and instead treat her husband even better! When that person sees this, they will stop what they're doing either due to embarrassment or because they lost hope in influencing her!
- ❖ Resorting to physical violence or using profanity and insults in marital life represents the peak of spiritual decline that erases the joy and delight of marital life. It also causes a deep gash that is hard to heal, even if peace returns once again.
- ❖ A man with his bad behavior and ill-nature can turn his wife into an anxious, tense being. In turn, she will pour her tension and anxiety into her marriage on one side, and it will reflect on the children's discipline and upbringing on the other!
- ❖ A wife is one's partner in life and is the best investment for one who wants to grow their capabilities and powers. Doing so will have a good return and benefits for the husband, children, and community.



- ❖ The seeds of disagreement are present in many families and only await suitable circumstances to germinate and sprout. Therefore, we should remember the old saying: “prevention is better than the cure.”
- ❖ The blessings of a happy family are not limited to this life only, rather they extend to the hereafter, as Allah SWT says: ***“And those who believe and whose offspring follow them in faith, We shall unite them with their offspring.”*** (52:21)